

CITY OF
TAMPA, FLORIDA

NOTICE TO BIDDERS, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
PROPOSAL, BID BOND, FORM OF NOTICE OF AWARD,
AGREEMENT, PERFORMANCE BOND AND
SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

Contract 23-C-00013

Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements

City of Tampa
CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DEPARTMENT
TAMPA MUNICIPAL OFFICE BUILDING
306 E. JACKSON STREET - 4TH FLOOR NORTH
TAMPA, FLORIDA 33602

JANUARY 2024

CITY OF TAMPA
CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DEPARTMENT
306 E. Jackson Street 280A4N
Tampa, FL 33602

BID NOTICE MEMO

Electronic Bids are not allowed for these projects.

Physical Bids will be received no later than 1:30 p.m. at the above address on the indicated Date(s) for the following Project(s):

CONTRACT NO.: 23-C-00013; Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements

BID OPENING: 1:30PM, Tuesday, February 20, 2024 **ESTIMATE:** \$5,293,105 **SCOPE:** Erosion control, clearing and grubbing, asphalt paving, landscaping, lighting, demolition, roof installation, masonry, metal fabrication, painting, plumbing, HVAC, electrical work.

Bids will be opened in the 4th Floor Conference Room, Tampa Municipal Office Building, 306 E. Jackson Street, Tampa, Florida 33602. The public is not allowed to attend in person. To view the Bid Opening follow these instructions:

To join the Microsoft Teams meeting from your computer, tablet, or smartphone.

[Click here to join the meeting](#)

Meeting ID: 292 828 652 204 Passcode: hE5XMy

[Download Teams](#) | [Join on the web](#) Or call in (audio only) [+1 941-263-1615,,135358761#](#) United States, Sarasota Phone Conference ID: 135 358 761# [Find a local number](#) | [Reset PIN](#)

<https://www.tampa.gov/>

In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) and Section 286.26, Florida Statutes, persons with disabilities needing a reasonable accommodation to participate in this public hearing or meeting should contact the City of Tampa’s ADA Coordinator at least 48 hours prior to the proceeding. The ADA Coordinator may be contacted by phone at 813-274-3964, email at TampaADA@tampagov.net, or by submitting an ADA - Accommodations Request online form available at <http://www.tampagov.net/ADARequest>.

Please note that the City of Tampa may not be able to accommodate any request received less than 48 hours before the scheduled public hearing or meeting.

Plans and Specifications and Addenda for this work may be examined at, and downloaded from, www.demandstar.com.

Files are also available at <http://www.tampagov.net/contract-administration/programs/construction-project-bidding>.

Email Questions to: contractadministration@tampagov.net.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Notice to Bidders | N-1 |
| Instructions to Bidders..... | I-1a thru I-4 |
| Insurance Requirements..... | INS-1 thru INS-2 |
| MBD Form 70 | 1 Page |
| WMBE-SLBE Availability Contact List..... | ACL-1 |
| Availability Contact List Instructions | ACLI-1 |

BID FORMS

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Proposal..... | P-1 thru P-3 |
| Bidder's Criminal History Screening Practices | BTB-1 |
| Good Faith Efforts Compliance Plan | GFECF |
| SLBE Solicited | DMI – Solicited |
| SLBE Utilized | DMI – Utilized |
| Bid Bond | BB-1 |

CONTRACT FORMS

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Agreement | A-1 thru A-14 |
| Public Construction Bond | PB-1 thru PB-3 |

GENERAL PROVISIONS

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| General Provisions | G-1 thru G-10 |
| Subcontractors Payment Form..... | DMI – Payments |
| Project Sign..... | Sign-1 thru Sign-2 |
| Workmanship and Materials | WM-1 thru WM-46 |

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 00 01 07..... | Seals Page | 00 01 07 -1 |
| 00 31 19..... | Existing Condition Information | 00 31 19 -1 |
| 01 10 00..... | Summary | 01 10 00-1 thru 01 10 00-6 |
| 01 21 00..... | Allowances | 01 21 00-1 thru 01 21 00-3 |
| 01 25 00..... | Substitution Procedures | 01 25 00-1 thru 01 25 00-4 |
| 01 26 00..... | Contract Modification Procedures..... | 01 26 00-1 thru 01 26 00-3 |
| 01 29 00..... | Payment Procedures..... | 01 29 00-1 thru 01 29 00-5 |
| 01 31 00..... | Project Management And Coordination | 01 31 00-1 thru 01 31 00-12 |
| 01 32 00..... | Construction Progress Documentation..... | 01 32 00-1 thru 01 32 00-10 |
| 01 32 33..... | Photographic Documentation | 01 32 33-1 thru 01 32 00-5 |
| 01 33 00..... | Submittal Procedures..... | 01 33 00-1 thru 01 33 00-9 |
| 01 40 00..... | Quality Requirements..... | 01 40 00-1 thru 01 40 00-11 |
| 01 42 00..... | References | 01 42 00-1 thru 01 42 00-3 |
| 01 43 39..... | Mockups | 01 43 39-1 thru 01 43 39- 5 |
| 01 50 00..... | Temporary Facilities And Controls..... | 01 50 00-1 thru 01 50 00-11 |
| 01 57 23..... | Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control | 01 57 23-1 thru 01 57 23-2 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----------------------------|
| 01 60 00 | Product Requirements | 01 60 00-1 thru 01 60 00-7 |
| 01 73 00 | Execution | 01 73 00-1 thru 01 73 00-12 |
| 01 74 19 | Construction Waste Management And Disposal | 01 74 19-1 thru 01 74 19-7 |
| 01 77 00 | Closeout Procedures | 01 77 00-1 thru 01 77 00-6 |
| 01 78 23 | Operation And Maintenance Data | 01 78 23-1 thru 01 78 23-8 |
| 01 78 39 | Project Record Documents | 01 78 39-1 thru 01 78 39-5 |
| 01 79 00 | Demonstration And Training | 01 79 00-1 thru 01 79 00-6 |

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

| | | |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 02 41 19 | Selective Demolition | 02 41 19-1 thru 02 41 19-10 |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------------------|

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

| | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 03 01 30 | Maintenance Of Cast-in-place Concrete | 03 01 30-1 thru 03 01 30-10 |
| 03 10 00 | Concrete Forming And Accessories | 03 10 00-1 thru 03 10 00-7 |
| 03 20 00 | Concrete Reinforcing | 03 20 00-1 thru 03 20 00-6 |
| 03 30 00 | Cast-in-place Concrete | 03 30 00-1 thru 03 30 00-24 |
| 03 41 00 | Precast Structural Concrete | 03 41 00-1 thru 03 41 00-16 |

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

| | | |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 04 01 10 | Masonry Cleaning | 04 01 10-1 thru 04 01 10-8 |
| 04 22 00 | Concrete Unit Masonry | 04 22 00-1 thru 04 22 00-16 |

DIVISION 05 - METALS

| | | |
|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 05 12 00 | Structural Steel Framing | 05 12 00-1 thru 05 12 00-10 |
| 05 31 00 | Steel Decking | 05 31 00-1 thru 05 31 00-6 |

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

| | | |
|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 06 10 53 | Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry | 06 10 53-1 thru 06 10 53-7 |
|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

| | | |
|-------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 07 01 50.19 | Preparation For Reroofing | 07 01 50.19-1 thru 07 01 50.19-9 |
| 07 21 00 | Thermal Insulation | 07 21 00-1 thru 07 21 00-3 |
| 07 46 19 | Steel Siding | 07 46 19-1 thru 07 46 19-4 |
| 07 52 16 | Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing | 07 52 16-1 thru 07 52 16-21 |
| 07 62 00 | Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim | 07 62 00-1 thru 07 62 00-14 |
| 07 72 00 | Roof Accessories | 07 72 00-1 thru 07 72 00-10 |
| 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants | 07 92 00-1 thru 07 92 00-9 |

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

| | | |
|----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 08 11 13 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames | 08 11 13-1 thru 08 11 13-11 |
| 08 33 23 | Overhead Coiling Doors | 08 33 23-1 thru 08 33 23-9 |
| 08 71 00 | Door Hardware | 08 71 00-1 thru 08 71 00-29 |
| 08 80 00 | Glazing | 08 80 00-1 thru 08 80 00-14 |
| 08 91 19 | Fixed Louvers | 08 91 19-1 thru 08 91 19-7 |

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

| | | |
|----------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 09 24 00 | Cement Plastering | 09 24 00-1 thru 09 24 00-7 |
| 09 91 13 | Exterior Painting | 09 91 13-1 thru 09 91 13-7 |

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 23 05 29..... | Hangers And Supports For HVAC Piping And Equipment..... | 23 05 29-1 thru 23 05 29-12 |
| 23 07 19..... | HVAC Piping Insulation..... | 23 07 19-1 thru 23 07 19-14 |
| 23 08 00..... | Commissioning Of HVAC..... | 23 08 00-1 thru 23 08 00-6 |
| 23 23 00..... | Refrigerant Piping..... | 23 23 00-1 thru 23 23 00-12 |
| 23 34 23..... | HVAC Power Ventilators..... | 23 34 23-1 thru 23 34 23-6 |

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

| | | |
|------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 26 05 00..... | Basic Electrical Requirements..... | 26 05 00-1 thru 26 05 00-10 |
| 26 05 19..... | Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables..... | 26 05 19-1 thru 26 05 19-6 |
| 26 05 23..... | Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables..... | 26 05 23-1 thru 26 05 23-11 |
| 26 05 26..... | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems..... | 26 05 26-1 thru 26 05 26-10 |
| 26 05 29..... | Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems..... | 26 05 29-1 thru 26 05 29-6 |
| 26 05 33.13..... | Conduits for Electrical Systems..... | 26 05 33.13-1 thru 26 05 33.13-13 |
| 26 05 33.16..... | Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems..... | 26 05 33.16-1 thru 26 05 33.16-8 |
| 26 05 44..... | Sleeves and Sleeve Seals For Electrical Raceways And Cabling..... | 26 05 44-1 thru 26 05 44-4 |
| 26 05 53..... | Identification for Electrical Systems..... | 26 05 53-1 thru 26 05 53-12 |
| 26 09 23..... | Lighting Control Devices..... | 26 09 23-1 thru 26 09 23-11 |
| 26 27 26..... | Wiring Devices..... | 26 27 26-1 thru 26 27 26-7 |
| 26 28 13..... | Fuses..... | 26 28 13-1 thru 26 28 13-4 |
| 26 28 16..... | Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers..... | 26 28 16-1 thru 26 28 16-10 |
| 26 41 13..... | Lightning Protection for Structures..... | 26 41 13-1 thru 26 41 13-5 |
| 26 51 19..... | LED Interior Lighting..... | 26 51 19-1 thru 26 51 19-8 |
| 26 52 13..... | Emergency and Exit Lighting..... | 26 52 13-1 thru 26 52 13-9 |
| 26 56 13..... | Lighting Poles and Standards..... | 26 56 13-1 thru 26 56 13-8 |
| 26 56 19..... | LED Exterior Lighting..... | 26 56 19-1 thru 26 56 19-10 |

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

| | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 33 42 00..... | Stormwater Conveyance..... | 33 42 00-1 thru 33 42 00-9 |
|---------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|

NOTICE TO BIDDERS
CITY OF TAMPA, FLORIDA
Contract 23-C-00013; Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements

Sealed Proposals will be received by the City of Tampa no later than 1:30 P.M., February 20, 2024, in the 4th Floor Conference Room, Tampa Municipal Office Building, 306 E. Jackson Street, Tampa, Florida, there to be publicly opened and read aloud.

The proposed work is to include, but not be limited to, erosion control, clearing and grubbing, asphalt paving, landscaping, lighting, demolition, roof installation, masonry, metal fabrication, painting, plumbing, HVAC, electrical work with all associated work required for a complete project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, Form of Bid Bond, Agreement, Form of Public Construction Bond, Specifications, Plans and other Contract Documents are posted at DemandStar.com. Backup files may be downloaded from <http://www.tampagov.net/contract-administration/programs/construction-project-bidding>. One set may be available for reference at the office of the Contract Administration Department, Municipal Office Building, Fourth Floor North, City Hall Plaza, Tampa, Florida 33602.

Each Proposal must be submitted on the Proposal form included in the Specifications and must be accompanied by a certified check or cashier's check on a solvent bank or trust company in compliance with Section 255.051, Florida Statutes, made payable to the City of Tampa, in an amount of not less than five per cent of the total bid, or a Bid Bond, of like amount, on the form set forth in the Contract Documents, as a guarantee that, if the Proposal is accepted, the Bidder will execute the Proposed Contract and furnish a Public Construction Bond within twenty (20) days after receipt of Notice of Award of Contract.

To be eligible to submit a proposal, a Bidder must hold the required and/or appropriate current license, certificate, or registration (e.g. DBPR license/certificate of authorization, etc.) in good standing at the time of receipt of Bids. **Per Section 489.131, Florida Statutes, Proposals submitted for the construction, improvement, remodeling, or repair of public projects must be accompanied by evidence that the Bidder holds the required and/or appropriate current certificate or registration, unless the work to be performed is exempt under Section 489.103, Florida Statutes.**

The City of Tampa reserves the right to reject any or all Bids and to waive any informalities in the Bid and/or Bid Bond. Acceptance or rejection of Proposals will be made as soon as practicable after the Proposals are received, but the City reserves the right to hold Proposals for ninety (90) days from the date of Opening.

Bid Protest Procedures: Unless subsequently indicated otherwise, in a revised posting on the Department's web page for Construction Project Bidding, the City of Tampa intends to award the referenced project to the lowest bidder listed in the tabulation posted on or about the date of Bid Opening. A bidder aggrieved by this decision may file a protest not later than 4:30 P.M., five (5) business days from the first posting thereof, pursuant to City of Tampa Code Chapter 2, Article V, Division 3, Section 2-282, Procurement Protest Procedures. Protests not conforming therewith shall not be reviewed.

Pursuant to Section 2-282, City of Tampa Code, during the solicitation period, including any protest and/or appeal, NO CONTACT with City officers or employees is permitted from any bidder or proposer, other than as specifically stated in this solicitation and as follows:
Director of the Contract Administration Department (CAD)
Contracts Management Supervisor, Jim Greiner
Contract Officer, Jody Gray
City legal department

Any Requests For Information must be submitted by email to ContractAdministration@tampagov.net

A person or affiliate who has been placed on the convicted vendor list following a conviction for a public entity crime may not submit a bid on a contract to provide any goods or services to a public entity, may not submit a bid on a contract with a public entity for the construction or repair of a public building or public work, may not submit bids on leases of real property to a public entity, may not be awarded or perform work as a contractor, supplier, subcontractor, or consultant under a contract with any public entity, and may not transact business with any public entity in excess of the threshold amount provided in Section 287.017, for CATEGORY TWO for a period of 36 months from the date of being placed on the convicted vendor list." Refer to Section 287.133, Florida Statutes.

Pursuant to Section 287.087, Florida Statutes, under certain circumstances preference may be given to businesses with a drug-free workplace program that meets the requirements of said Section.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

I-1.01 GENERAL:

The proposed work is the Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements in the City of Tampa, as required for a complete project, as shown on the plans and detailed in the specifications. The work is located on land owned or controlled by the City of Tampa.

To be eligible to submit a proposal, a Bidder must hold the required and/or appropriate current license, certificate, or registration (e.g. DBPR license/certificate of authorization, etc.) in good standing at the time of receipt of Bids. **Per Section 489.131, Florida Statutes, Proposals submitted for the construction, improvement, remodeling, or repair of public projects must be accompanied by evidence that the Bidder holds the required and/or appropriate current certificate or registration, unless the work to be performed is exempt under Section 489.103, Florida Statutes.**

I-1.02 FORM PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION OF PROPOSALS: Replace the second sentence with the following: Submission of the entire specification book is not required.

I-1.03 ADDENDA – Section I-2.03 is replaced with the following: No interpretation of the meaning of the Plans, Specifications, or other Contract Documents will be made to any Bidder orally.

Every request for such interpretation must be in writing, addressed to the City of Tampa, Contract Administration Department, 306 E. Jackson St., 4th Floor, Tampa, Florida 33602 and then emailed to ContractAdministration@tampagov.net. To be given consideration, such request must be received at least seven (7) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of the Proposals. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda which, if issued, will be posted on DemandStar.Com and on the Department's web page. Failure of any Bidder to receive any such addenda shall not relieve said Bidder from any obligation under his Proposal as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

I-1.04 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SECTION 2 – GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS. Section I-2.07 SIGNATURE AND QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS is replaced with the following:

Proposals must be signed in ink by the Bidder with signature in full. When firm is a Bidder, the Proposal shall be signed in the name of the firm by one or more partners. When a corporation is a bidder the officer signing shall set out the corporate name in full beneath which he shall sign his name and give the title of his office.

If the bidder referred to in Section I-2.07 is a corporation, it must submit; upon request, a copy of its filed Articles of Incorporation. In addition, if the bidder was incorporated in another state, it must establish that it is authorized to do business in the State of Florida. If the bidder is using a fictitious name, it must submit upon request, proof of registration of such name with the Clerk of the Circuit Court of the County where its principal place of business is. Failure to submit what is required is grounds to reject the bid of that bidder.

SECTION 2 – GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS. Section I-2.14 NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT is changed to add the following to the end of the existing text:

The following provisions are hereby incorporated into any contract executed by or on behalf of the City. Contractor shall comply with the following Statement of Assurance: During the performance of the Contract, the Contractor assures the City, that the Contractor is in compliance with Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, as amended, the Florida Civil Rights Act of 1992, and the City of Tampa Code of Ordinances, Chapter 12, in that Firm/Contractor does not on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, disability, familial status, or marital status, discriminate in any form or manner against said Firm's/Contractor's employees or applicants for employment. Contractor understands and agrees that the Contract is conditioned upon the veracity of this Statement of Assurance, and that violation of this condition shall be considered a material breach of the Award/Contract. Furthermore, Contractor herein assures the City that said Contractor will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 when federal grant(s) is/are

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

involved. This Statement of Assurance shall be interpreted to include Vietnam-Era Veterans and Disabled Veterans within its protective range of applicability. Firm/Contractor further acknowledges and agrees to provide the City with all information and documentation that may be requested by the City from time to time regarding the solicitation, selection, treatment and payment of subcontractors, suppliers and vendors in connection with this Award/Contract. Firm/Contractor further acknowledges that it must comply with City of Tampa Code of Ordinances, Chapter 26.5.

I-1.05 TIME FOR COMPLETION:

The work shall be arranged to be completed in accordance with a progress schedule approved by the Construction Engineer.

The time for completion of this project, referred in Article 4.01 of the Agreement, shall be 315 consecutive calendar days. The period for performance shall start from the date indicated in the Notice To Proceed.

I-1.06 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

The amount of liquidated damages, referred to in Article 4.06 of the Agreement, for completion of this project shall be \$500 per calendar day.

I-1.07 BASIS OF AWARD OF CONTRACT:

The basis of award referred to in Item I-2.11 of Instructions to Bidders shall be the greatest amount of work, which can be accomplished within the funds available as budgeted. The award may be made on the basis of the total bid, base bid, alternates(s) if any, unit bids if any, or any combination thereof deemed to be in the best interest of the City.

Unless all bids are rejected, the award will be made within 90 days after opening proposals.

I-1.08 GROUND BREAKING CEREMONY:

Arrangement may be made by the City in coordination with the Contractor, for construction to commence with a Ground Breaking Ceremony. Details will be discussed at the pre-construction conference.

I-1.09 INSURANCE:

The insurance required for this project shall be as indicated on the attached and incorporated Special Instructions pages beginning with page INS-1 entitled CITY OF TAMPA INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS, which among other things requires the Contractor to provide a Certificate of Insurance to the City prior to commencing work. The City may from time to time use a third party vendor to manage its insurance certificates and related documentation which vendor may periodically initiate contact, requests for information, etc. on the City's behalf.

I-1.10 TESTING:

The Contractor shall perform all Quality Control (QC) testing to meet the FDOT requirements in the Florida Department of Transportation, JULY 2022 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 – SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

I-1.11 EQUAL BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM (EBO) REQUIREMENTS / PROJECT SUBCONTRACTING GOAL(S)

BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT COMPLETED AND SIGNED CITY OF TAMPA FORMS MBD-10 AND MBD-20 WITH THEIR BIDS. BIDS SUBMITTED WITHOUT THESE COMPLETED FORMS (INCLUDING SIGNATURES) WILL BE DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE. INSTRUCTIONS ON COMPLETING THE FORMS ARE INCLUDED AFTER EACH FORM IN THIS BID PACKAGE.

THE CHECKED BOX INDICATES SECTION THAT APPLIES TO THIS BID.



SUBCONTRACTING GOAL – (WMBE and SLBE)

In accordance with the City of Tampa's EBO Program, Chapter 26.5, City of Tampa Code, the subcontracting goal(s) has/have been established for subcontracting with City-certified underutilized WMBEs (Women and Minority Business Enterprises) and/or SLBEs (Small Local Business Enterprises) on this project (hereinafter "Goal"). *The Goal is based, in part, upon the availability of City-certified firms to perform the anticipated scope of work (Bid is subject to the subcontracting project goal(s) section for which a corresponding numerical percent is indicated).* Project Industry Category: Construction

- Project Goal(s): 8% **U-WMBE (Underutilized Woman and Minority Business Enterprise) (EBO Program)**
per MBD Form-70 the U-WMBE subcontract Classification for Construction is African American (BBE)
6% **SLBE (Small Local Business Enterprise) (EBO Program) only City-certified SLBEs**
 % U-WMBE/SLBE Combined (EBO Program)
per MBD Form-70 the U-WMBE subcontract Classification for Construction is African American (BBE) together with City-certified SLBEs
 % WMBE/SLBE ASPIRATIONAL (EBO Program) An all-inclusive SLBE/WMBE goal; any City certified firm counts towards goal attainment.

BIDDERS **MUST SOLICIT ALL COMPANIES ON THE ATTACHED AVAILABILITY CONTACT LIST** at least **five (5) City business days or more prior to bid opening as a first step** to demonstrate Good Faith Efforts to achieve the Goal. Substantive documentation that demonstrates Good Faith Efforts to achieve the Goal **must be submitted with the bid**, including emails, faxes, phone calls, letters, and other communication with City-certified firms. Bidders may explore other potential opportunities for subcontracting by consulting the current directory of all certified firms posted by the City of Tampa at <https://tampa.diversitysoftware.com> as the **Availability Contact List may not be inclusive of all firms that could count toward Goal attainment. However, ONLY SUBCONTRACTING** with those specific WMBEs designated as "underutilized" by Classification in the appropriate industry category (and, if made applicable by being specifically included in the above Goal, SLBEs) will count toward meeting the Goal. Making Good Faith Efforts through these and other means (not pro-forma) is the responsibility of the Bidder. See the attached Good Faith Effort Compliance Plan (GFECP) (MBD Form-50) for specific requirements.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT COMPLIANCE PLAN (GFECP) REQUIRED (MBD FORM-50). When a Goal has been established, the Bidder **must submit** with its bid a Good Faith Effort Compliance Plan (GFECP) using the attached MBD Form-50 together with supporting documentation as specified therein. **Submittals that do not contain MBD Form-50 when a Goal has been established will be deemed non-responsive.** Additional explanation and documentation is required whenever a City-certified subcontractor's quote is not utilized. Any additional information regarding GFECP (post-bid) shall be only upon the City's request for clarification of information submitted with bid and **not to "cure" omissions or deficiencies** of the bid.

NOTE: When U-WMBEs are included in a Goal, only those City-certified subcontractors whose WMBE Classification is designated "underutilized" will count toward Goal attainment. Refer to **MBD Form-70** to identify underutilized WMBEs by subcontract Classification for the applicable project industry category. A prime bidder who is a City-certified WMBE and/or SLBE is not exempt from the **GFECP MBD Form-50** requirements.



SUBCONTRACTING GOAL – (DBE) FDOT DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

The City of Tampa is required to use the Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program on contracts with Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) funds. Effective October 1, 2017 through to September 30, 2020, the overall FDOT DBE aspirational goal is **10.65%** and is *race neutral*, meaning that FDOT believes the aspirational DBE goal may be achieved entirely through ordinary, competitive procurement methods. Despite the absence of a contract specific DBE goal on this project, the City encourages bidders to seek out and use DBEs and other minority, small businesses. For assistance in identifying certified DBEs, FDOT offers the use of its supportive services program accessed via FDOT's Equal Opportunity Office at <http://www.fdot.gov/equalopportunity/serviceproviders.shtm>. FDOT DBE rules and regulations apply to this solicitation, including the requirement to report bidder opportunity information in the FDOT Equal Opportunity Compliance (EOC) web-based application within three (3) business days of submission of the bid for ALL subcontractors who quoted bidder for this specific project. The five (5) char/digit LAP Agreement Contract Number for this project is G_____. The web address to the EOC system is: <https://fdotwp1.dot.state.fl.us/EqualOpportunityCompliance/Account.aspx/LogIn?ReturnUrl=%2fEqualOpportunityCompliance>

NOTE: Regardless of FDOT DBE program applicability, for data collection purposes bidder still **must submit** City Forms MBD-10 and MBD-20 **completed and signed** with its bid or the bid will be deemed non-responsive.

DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT INITIATIVE (DMI) DATA REPORTING FORMS REQUIRED FOR ALL CONTRACTS

Bidder **must submit**, with its bid, **completed and signed** Forms MBD-10 and MBD-20 to be considered a responsive bid. Specifically, the 'Schedule of All Solicited Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers) (Form MBD-10)' listing all subcontractors (including non-certified) solicited and 'Schedule of All -To Be Utilized Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers) (Form MBD-20)' listing all subcontractors (including non-certified) to be utilized. Supplemental forms, such as 'Form MBD-40 Official Letter Of Intent' (LOI), can be submitted with the bid or once declared lowest-responsive bidder. After an award, 'DMI Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers) Payment Form (Form MBD-30)' is to be submitted with payment requests to report payments to subcontractors and using the on-line automated MBD compliance software system available at <https://tampa.diversitysoftware.com>

For additional information about the WMBE and SLBE programs contact the Minority and Small Business Development Office at 813-274-5522. (3-18)

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

I-1.12 BID SECURITY:

Surety companies shall have a rating of not less than B+ Class VI as evaluated in the most recently circulated Best KeyRating Guide Property/Casualty.

I-1.13 PUBLIC CONSTRUCTION BOND:

The Bidder who is awarded the Contract will be required to furnish a Public Construction Bond upon the form provided herein, equal to 100 percent of the Contract price, such Bond to be issued and executed by (a) surety company(ies) acceptable to the City and licensed to underwrite contracts in the State of Florida. After execution of the Agreement and before commencing work, the Contractor must provide the City a certified copy of the officially recorded Bond.

I-1.14 AGREEMENT

SECTION 2 – POWERS OF THE CITY’S REPRESENTATIVES, new Article 2.05:

Add the following:

Article 2.05 CITY’S TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE:

The City may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the City’s convenience and without cause. Termination by the City under this Article shall be by a notice of termination delivered to the Contractor, specify the extent of termination and the effective date.

Upon receipt of a notice of termination, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the City, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

- (a) cease operations as specified in the notice;
- (b) place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Contract;
- (c) terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
- (d) proceed to complete the performance of Work not terminated; and
- (e) take actions that may be necessary, or that the City may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

The amount to be paid to the Contractor by the City because of the termination shall consist of:

- (a) for costs related to work performed on the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date including termination costs relative to subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the Work;
- (b) the reasonable costs of settlement of the Work terminated, including accounting, legal, clerical and other expenses reasonable necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data; additional costs of termination and settlement of subcontracts excluding amounts of such settlements; and storage, transportation, and other costs incurred which are reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection or disposition of the terminated Work; and
- (c) a fair and reasonable profit on the completed Work unless the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed.

Allowance shall be made for payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, and claims which the City has against the Contractor under the Contract, and for the value of materials supplies, equipment or other items that are part of the costs of the Work to be disposed of by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 4.07 FINAL INSPECTION – Replace the second paragraph with the following:

However, if such inspection reveals items of work still to be performed the Contractor shall provide for approval by the Engineer an estimate of the cost of each item and promptly perform them and then request a reinspection to be made within ten (10) days after receipt of such request. If, upon any reinspection, the Engineer determines that the work is complete, the date of final completion shall be deemed to be the last day of such reinspection.

SECTION 5 – SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS, Article 5.01, Page A-7, last paragraph:

Change “...twenty-five (25) percent...” to “...fifty-one (51) percent...”

SECTION 8 – CONTRACTOR’S EMPLOYEES, Article 8.03, Page A-9, delete Article 8.03 in its entirety and

Replace with the following new article:

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

ARTICLE 8.03 EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

The Contractor shall, in the performance of the work required to be done under this Contract, employ all workers without discrimination and must not maintain, provide or permit facilities that are segregated.

SECTION 10 – PAYMENTS, Article 10.05, Page A-10, 1st Paragraph, 1st Sentence:

Change "...fair value of the work done, and may apply for..." to "...fair value of the work done, and shall apply for..." Note: Retainage as referenced in Article 10.05 is limited to a maximum of five percent (5%).

SECTION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS, Article 11.02, Page A-12, 1st Paragraph, 2nd Sentence:

Delete the 2nd Sentence in its entirety and replace it with the following new 2nd Sentence:

Without limiting application of Article 11.07, below, whenever the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the City Indemnified Parties (as defined below) from any and all Claims (as defined below) for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, tool, material, equipment, or process, to be performed under the Contract and damages which may be incurred by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution or after completion of the work.

SECTION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS, Article 11.03, Page A-12:

Delete Article 11.03 in its entirety and replace with the following new article:

ARTICLE 11.03 INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.

SECTION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS, Article 11.07, Page A-12:

Delete Article 11.07 in its entirety and replace with the following new article:

ARTICLE 11.07 INDEMNIFICATION PROVISIONS

Whenever there appears in this Agreement, or in the other Contract Documents made a part hereof, an indemnification provision within the purview of Chapter 725.06, Laws of Florida, the monetary limitation on the extent of the indemnification under each such provision shall be One Million Dollars or a sum equal to the total Contract price, whichever shall be the greater.

Contractor releases and agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the City, its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees, and/or agents (collectively, "City Indemnified Parties") from and against any and all losses, liabilities, damages, penalties, settlements, judgments, charges, or costs (including without limitation attorneys' fees, professional fees, or other expenses) of every kind and character arising out of any and all claims, liens, is entitled to indemnification hereunder. This obligation shall in no way be limited in any nature whatsoever by any limitation on the amount or type of Contractor's insurance coverage.

The parties agree that to the extent the written terms of this indemnification are deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction to be in conflict with any provisions of Florida law, in particular Sections 725.06 and 725.08, Florida Statutes, the written terms of this indemnification shall be deemed by any court of competent jurisdiction to be modified in such a manner as to be in fully and complete compliance with all such laws and to contain such limiting conditions or limitations of liability, or to not contain any unenforceable or prohibited term or terms, such that this indemnification shall be enforceable in accordance with and to the maximum extent permitted by Florida law.

The obligation of Contractor under this Article is absolute and unconditional; it is not conditioned in any way on any attempt by a City Indemnified Party to collect from an insurer any amount under a liability insurance policy, and is not subject to any set-off, defense, deduction, or counterclaim that the Contractor might have against the City Indemnified Party. The duty to defend hereunder is independent and separate from the duty to indemnify, and the duty to defend exists regardless of any ultimate liability of Contractor, the City, and any City Indemnified Party. The duty to defend arises immediately upon presentation of a Claim by any party and written notice of such Claim being provided to Contractor. Contractor's defense and indemnity obligations hereunder will survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Contract.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor agrees and recognizes that the City Indemnified Parties shall not be held liable or responsible for any Claims which may result from any actions or omissions of Contractor in which the City Indemnified Parties participated either through providing data or advice and/or review or concurrence of Contractor's actions. In reviewing, approving or rejecting any submissions by Contractor or other acts of Contractor, the City in no way assumes or shares any responsibility or liability of Contractor or any tier of subcontractor/subconsultant/supplier, under this Contract.

In the event the law is construed to require a specific consideration for such indemnification, the parties agree that the sum of Ten Dollars and 00/100 (\$10.00), receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, is the specific consideration for such indemnification and the providing of such indemnification is deemed to be part of the specifications with respect to the services provided by Contractor.

SECTION 11 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS, Article 11.12, Page A-13:
Change Article 11.12 to add the following new language after existing text:

The City of Tampa is a public agency subject to Chapter 119, Florida Statutes. In accordance with Florida Statutes, 119.0701, Contractor agrees to comply with Florida's Public Records Law, including the following:

1. Contractor shall keep and maintain public records required by the City to perform the services under this Agreement;
2. Upon request by the City, provide the City with copies of the requested records, having redacted records in total on in part that are exempt from disclosure by law or allow the records to be inspected or copied within a reasonable time (with provision of a copy of such records to the City) on the same terms and conditions that the City would provide the records and at a cost that does not exceed that provided in Chapter 119, Florida Statutes, or as otherwise provided by law;
3. Ensure that records, in part or in total, that are exempt or that are confidential and exempt from disclosure requirements are not disclosed except as authorized by law for the duration of the Agreement term and following completion (or earlier termination) of the Agreement if Contractor does not transfer the records to the City;
4. Upon completion (or earlier termination) of the Agreement, Contractor shall within 30 days after such event either transfer to the City, at no cost, all public records in possession of the Contractor or keep and maintain the public records in compliance with Chapter 119, Florida Statutes. If Contractor transfers all public records to the City upon completion (or earlier termination) of the Agreement, Contractor shall destroy any duplicate records that are exempt or confidential and exempt from public records disclosure requirements. If Contractor keeps and maintains public records upon completion (or earlier termination) of the Agreement, Contractor shall meet all applicable requirements for retaining public records. All records stored electronically must be provided to the City in a format that is compatible with the information technology systems of the agency.

The failure of Contractor to comply with Chapter 119, Florida Statutes, and/or the provisions set forth in this Article shall be grounds for immediate unilateral termination of the Agreement by the City; the City shall also have the option to withhold compensation due Contractor until records are received as provided herein.

IF CONTRACTOR HAS QUESTIONS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF CHAPTER 119, FLORIDA STATUTES, TO CONTRACTOR'S DUTY TO PROVIDE PUBLIC RECORDS RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, CONTACT THE CUSTODIAN OF PUBLIC RECORDS AT 813-274-8598, JIM.GREINER@TAMPAGOV.NET, AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DEPARTMENT, TAMPA MUNICIPAL OFFICE BUILDING, 4TH FLOOR, 306 E. JACKSON ST. TAMPA, FLORIDA 33602.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

I-1.15 Contractors must utilize the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify Systems to verify the employment eligibility of all persons employed during the term of the Contract to perform employment duties within the State of Florida and all persons, including subcontractors, assigned by Contractor to perform work pursuant to the contract.

E-Verify. In accordance with Section 448.095, Florida Statutes, the Contractor agrees to register with and utilize the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system to verify the employment eligibility of all new employees hired during the term of the Contract for the services specified in the Contract. The Contractor must also include a requirement in subcontracts that the subcontractor must register with and utilize the E-Verify system to verify the employment eligibility of all new employees hired by the subcontractor during the Contract term. If the Contractor enters into a contract with a subcontractor, the subcontractor must provide the Contractor with an affidavit stating that the subcontractor does not employ, contract with, or subcontract with an unauthorized alien. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of such affidavit for the duration of the Contract. If the City has a good faith belief that the Contractor has knowingly violated Section 448.09(1), Florida Statutes, the City shall terminate the Contract with the Contractor, and the Contractor may not be awarded a contract with the City for at least 1 year after the date on which the Contract was terminated. The Contractor is liable for any additional costs incurred by the City as a result of the termination of the Contract. If the City has a good faith belief that a subcontractor knowingly violated the law, but the Contractor has otherwise complied with the law, the City shall promptly notify the Contractor and order the Contractor to immediately terminate the contract with the subcontractor.

I-1.16 GENERAL PROVISIONS; G-2.02 Copies Furnished to Contractor: Replace the first paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall acquire for its use copies of the plans and specifications as needed, which may be downloaded from the City's web site, at <http://www.tampagov.net/contract-administration/programs/construction-project-bidding>.

Bidder as part of the solicitation process (and as Contractor if Bidder is successful) may hold, come into possession of, and/or generate certain building plans, blueprints, schematic drawings, including draft, preliminary, and final formats, which depict the internal layout and structural elements of a building, facility, or other structure owned or operated by the City or an agency (singularly or collectively "Exempt Plans"), which pursuant to Section 119.071(3), Florida Statutes, are exempt from Section 119.07(1), Florida Statutes and Section 24(a), Art. I of the Florida State Constitution. Contractor certifies it has read and is familiar the exemptions and obligations of Section 119.071(3), Florida Statutes; further that Contractor is and shall remain in compliance with same, including without limitation maintaining the exempt status of such Exempt Plans, for so long as any Exempt Plans are held by or otherwise in its possession.

I-1.17 PAYMENT DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Any dispute pertaining to pay requests must be presented to the City pursuant to Executive Order 2003-1.

I-1.18 SCRUTINIZED COMPANIES CERTIFICATION

Section 287.135, Florida Statutes, prohibits agencies or local governmental entities from contracting for goods or services of any amount with companies that are on the Scrutinized Companies that Boycott Israel List or are engaged in a boycott of Israel, and of \$1 million or more with companies that are on either the Scrutinized Companies with Activities in Sudan List or the Scrutinized Companies with Activities in the Iran Petroleum Energy Sector List, or are engaged in business operations in Cuba or Syria. Specifically, Section 287.135(2), Florida Statutes, states: "A company is ineligible to, and may not, bid on, submit a proposal for, or enter into or renew a contract with an agency or local governmental entity for goods or services of: (a) Any amount if, at the time of bidding on, submitting a proposal for, or entering into or renewing such contract, the company is on the Scrutinized

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS SECTION 1 - SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Companies that Boycott Israel List, created pursuant to s. 215.4725, or is engaged in a boycott of Israel; or (b) One million dollars or more if, at the time of bidding on, submitting a proposal for, or entering into or renewing such contract, the company: 1. Is on the Scrutinized Companies with Activities in Sudan List or the Scrutinized Companies with Activities in the Iran Petroleum Energy Sector List, created pursuant to s. 215.473; or 2. Is engaged in business operations in Cuba or Syria.”

Upon submitting its bid or proposal, a bidder/proposer: (i) certifies the company is not in violation of Section 287.135, Florida Statutes, and shall not be in violation at the time the company enters into or renews any resulting contract; and (ii) agrees any such resulting contract shall be deemed to contain a provision that allows the City, at its option, to terminate such contract for cause if the company is found to have submitted a false certification, been placed on one or any of the foregoing Lists, been engaged in a boycott of Israel, or been engaged in business operations in Cuba or Syria.

I-1.19 FLORIDA'S PUBLIC RECORDS LAW; DATA COLLECTION

Pursuant to Section 119.071(5)(a)2a, Florida Statutes, social security numbers shall only be collected from Bidders and/or Contractor by the City should such number be needed for identification, verification, and/or tax reporting purposes. To the extent Bidder and/or Contractor collects an individual's social security number in the course of acting on behalf of the City pursuant to the terms and conditions of its Proposal or, if awarded, the Agreement, Bidder and/or Contractor shall follow the requirements of Florida's Public Records Law.

I-1.20 APPRENTICESHIP REQUIREMENTS

Firms will be required to comply with the City's Apprenticeship program as posted at https://library.municode.com/fl/tampa/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=COOR_CH26.5EQBUOPPR_ARTIVAPRECOCO

I-1.21 BIDDER'S CRIMINAL HISTORY SCREENING PRACTICES

Per City of Tampa Code of Ordinances, Section 2-284, Bidder is requested to provide information as to whether Bidder has criminal history screenings similar in nature to the practices contained in Chapter 12, Article VI, City of Tampa Code of Ordinances. If the Bidder voluntarily agrees to comply with the City's criminal screening practices as provided in Chapter 12, Article IV of the City Code, the Bidder will receive a two percent (2%) discount for evaluation purposes only if Bidder submits notarized documentation with its bid, and an assurance of compliance with Section 2-284 if awarded the contract ("Ban the Box Requirements"). The City of Tampa's municipal codes are published online by the Municipal Code Corporation at the website link below.

https://library.municode.com/fl/tampa/ordinances/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=1171018

Bidders must complete Form BTB-1 and include with its bid.

I-1.22 Sec. 287.05701; PROHIBITION

The City of Tampa will not request documentation of or consider a bidder's (proposer's) social, political, or ideological interests when determining if the bidder (proposer) is a responsible vendor and will not give preference to a bidder (proposer) based on the bidder's (proposer's) social, political, or ideological interests.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SECTION 2 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

I-2.01 BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY

Before submitting Proposals, Bidders shall carefully examine the entire site of the proposed work and adjacent premises and the various means of approach and access to the site, and make all necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities necessary for delivering, placing and operating the necessary construction equipment, and for delivering and handling materials at the site, and inform themselves thoroughly as to all difficulties involved in the completion of all the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Bidders must examine the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents and shall exercise their own judgment as to the nature and amount of the whole of the work to be done, and for the bid prices must assume all risk of variance, by whomsoever made, in any computation or statement of amounts or quantities necessary to complete the work in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.

Elevations of the ground are shown on the Plans and are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed to be absolutely so and are presented only as an approximation. Bidders shall satisfy themselves as to the correctness of all elevations.

The City may have acquired, for its own use, certain information relating to the character of materials, earth formations, probable profiles of the ground, conditions below ground, and water surfaces to be encountered at the site of the proposed work. This information, if it exists, is on file at the offices of the Department of Public Works and Bidders will be permitted to see and examine this information for whatever value they consider it worth. However, this information is not guaranteed, and Bidders should satisfy themselves by making borings or test pits, or by such other methods as they may prefer, as to the character, location, and amounts of water, peat, clay, sand, quicksand, gravel, boulders, conglomerate, rock, gas or other material to be encountered or work to be performed.

Various underground and overhead structures and utilities are shown on the plans. The location and dimensions of such structures and utilities, where given, are believed to be reasonably correct, but do not purport to be absolutely so. These structures and utilities are plotted on the Plans for the information of the Bidders, but information so given is not to be construed as a representation or assurance that such structures will be found or encountered as plotted, or that such information is complete or accurate.

I-2.02 FORM, PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION OF PROPOSALS

Each Proposal shall be submitted upon the Proposal Form and in accordance with the instructions included herein. The Proposal Form must not be detached herefrom. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in both words and figures, with the unit or lump sum prices, or both, for which the Proposal is made. The computed total price for each unit price Contract Item shall be determined by multiplying the estimated quantity of the item, as set forth in the Proposal Form, by the corresponding unit price bid for such item. The resulting product shall be entered in the appropriate blank space under the column headed "Computed Total Price for Item". The lump sum price bid for each lump sum price Contract Item shall also be entered in the column headed "Computed Total Price for Item". If a Proposal contains any omissions, erasures, alterations, additions, or items not called for in the itemized Proposal, or contains irregularities of any kind, such may constitute sufficient cause for rejection of the Proposal. In case of any discrepancy in the unit price or amount bid for any item in the Proposal, the price as expressed in written words will govern. In no case is the Agreement Form to be filled out or signed by the Bidder.

In the case of certain jobs bid Lump Sum a "Schedule of Unit Prices" must be filled out as an attachment to the Lump Sum proposal. These prices may be used as a guide for the negotiation of change orders, at the City's option.

The proposal must be signed and certified and be presented on the prescribed form in a sealed envelope on/or before the time and at the place stated in the Notice of Bidders, endorsed with the name of the person, firm or corporation presenting it, the date of presentation, and the title of the work for which the Proposal is made.

Unless the apparent low bidder is now engaged in or has recently completed contract work for the City of Tampa, he, if requested, shall furnish to the City, after the opening of bids and prior to award, a summary statement of record of construction experience over the past three (3) years with proper supporting evidence, and, if required by the City, shall also furnish a list of equipment and other facilities pertinent to and available for the proper execution of the proposed work, and a statement of financial resources to the extent necessary to establish ability to carry on the proposed work. The City may make further investigations as considered necessary with respect to responsibility of the Bidder to whom it appears may be awarded the Contract.

If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the Proposal, endorsed as directed above, must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the Notice to Bidders and sent by registered mail.

I-2.03 ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS

No interpretation of the meaning of the Plans, Specifications, or other Contract Documents will be made to any Bidder orally.

Every request for such interpretation must be in writing, addressed to the Contract Administration Department, Tampa Municipal Office Building, 4th Floor North, City Hall Plaza, Tampa, Florida 33602. To be given consideration, such request must be received at least seven (7) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of the Proposals. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda which, if issued, will be sent by certified mail, with return receipt requested, to all prospective bidders at the respective addresses furnished, for such purposes, not later than three (3) working days prior to the date fixed for the opening of the Proposals, and if requested, a copy will be delivered to the prospective bidder's representative. Failure of any Bidder to receive any such addenda shall not relieve said Bidder from any obligation under his Proposal as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

I-2.04 BID SECURITY

Each Proposal must be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check issued by a solvent bank or trust company and payable at sight to the City of Tampa, in compliance with Section 255.051 Florida Statutes, or a Bid Bond upon the form provided herein, in an amount of not less than five percent of the sum of the computed total amount of the Bidder's Proposal as a guarantee that if the Proposal is accepted, the Bidder will execute and fill in the proposed Contract and Public Construction Bond within twenty (20) days after notice of award of the Contract. Certified checks shall have all necessary documentary revenue stamps attached if required by law. Surety on Bid Bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company authorized to do business in the State of Florida, and all such Bonds shall be issued or countersigned by a local resident producing agent, and satisfactory evidence of the authority of the person or persons executing such Bond to Execute the same shall be submitted with the Bond. Bid Bonds shall be issued by a surety company acceptable to the City.

Within ten (10) days after the opening of Proposals, the bid security of all but the three lowest Bidders will be returned. The bid security of the remaining two Bidders whose Proposals are not accepted will be

returned within ten (10) days after the execution of the Contract, or, if no such Contract has been executed, within ninety (90) days after the date of opening Proposals. The bid security of the Bidder whose Proposal is accepted will be returned only after he has duly executed the Contract and furnished the required Public Construction Bond and insurance.

Should it be necessary for the City to retain the bid security and said bid security is in the form of checks, the checks of these Bidders will be returned if replaced by Bid Bonds in an amount equal to the amount of the checks of such Bidders in such form and issued by a surety company acceptable to the City.

A Bidder may withdraw his Proposal before the time fixed for the opening of Proposals, without prejudice to himself, by communicating his purpose, in writing, to the Mayor and City Council, and when his communication is received, the Proposal will be handed to him or his authorized agent unopened. No Bidder may withdraw his Proposal within ninety (90) days after the day of opening Proposals.

The Bidder whose Proposal is accepted shall enter into a written contract, upon the Agreement form included herein, for the performance of the work and furnish the required Public Construction Bond within twenty (20) days after written notice by the City of Award of Contract has been served on such Bidder personally or after receipt of the written notice by registered mail to such Bidder at the address given in his Proposal.

If the Bidder to whom a Contract is awarded refuses or neglects to execute it or fails to furnish the required Public Construction Bond within twenty (20) days after receipt by him of the Notice of Award of Contract, the amount of his bid security shall be forfeited and shall be retained by the City as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, it being now agreed that said sum is a fair estimate of the amount of damages that the City will sustain in case said Bidder fails to enter into a Contract and furnish the required Public Construction Bond. If a Bid Bond was furnished, the full amount of the Bond shall become due and payable as liquidated damages caused by such failure. The full amount of the bid security shall be forfeited as liquidated damages without consideration of the fact that an award may be less than the full amount of the Bidder's Proposal, excepting that the award shall be within the conditions of said Proposal relating to the basis of consideration for an award. No plea of mistake in the bid or misunderstanding of the conditions of forfeiture shall be available to the Bidder for the recovery of his deposit or as a defense to any action based upon the neglect or refusal to execute a contract.

I-2.05 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The Bidder who is awarded the Contract must comply with all laws of the State of Florida, and all applicable Ordinances of the City of Tampa respecting labor and compensation and with all other statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable and having the force of law.

I-2.06 PUBLIC CONSTRUCTION BOND

The Bidder who is awarded the Contract will be required to furnish a Public Construction Bond upon the form provided herein, equal to 100 percent of the Contract price, such Bond to be executed by a surety company acceptable to the City of Tampa and licensed to underwrite contracts in the State of Florida. Surety companies shall have a rating of not less than: B+ Class VI as evaluated in the most recently circulated BEST'S KEY RATING GUIDE PROPERTY-LIABILITY.

I-2.07 SIGNATURE AND QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

Proposals must be signed in ink by the Bidder with signature in full. When a firm is a Bidder, the Proposal shall be signed in the name of the firm by one or more of the partners. When a corporation is a Bidder the officer signing shall set out the corporate name in full beneath which he shall sign his name and give the title of his office. The Proposal shall also bear the seal of the corporation attested by its secretary. Anyone signing the Proposal as agent must file with it legal evidence of his authority to do so.

Bidders who are nonresident corporations shall furnish to the City a

duly certified copy of their permit to transact business in the State of Florida, signed by the Secretary of State, within ten days of the notice to do so. Such notice will be given to Bidders who are nonresident corporations, to whom it appears an award will be made, and the copy of the permit must be filed with the City before the award will be made. Failure to promptly submit this evidence of qualification to do business in the State of Florida may be basis for rejection of the Proposal.

I-2.08 REJECTION OF PROPOSALS

The City reserves the right to reject any Proposal if investigation of the Bidder fails to satisfy the City that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations and to complete the work contemplated therein. Any or all Proposals will be rejected if there is reason to believe that collusion exists among Bidders. Proposals will be considered irregular and may be rejected if they show serious omissions, alterations in form, additions not called for, conditions or unauthorized alternates, or irregularities of any kind. The City reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals and to waive such technical errors as may be deemed best for the interests of the City.

I-2.09 QUANTITIES ESTIMATED ONLY

The estimate of quantities of the various items of work and materials, if set forth in the Proposal Form, is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of Proposals.

The quantities actually required to complete the Contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if awarded a Contract for the work specified, the Contractor agrees that he will not make any claim for damages or for loss of profits because of a difference between the quantities of the various classes of work assumed for comparison of Proposals and quantities of work actually performed. The City further reserves the right to vary the quantities in any amount.

I-2.10 COMPARISON OF PROPOSALS

Except jobs bid on a "One Lump Sum" basis, proposals will be compared on the basis of a total computed price arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantity of each item and the corresponding unit price of each item, and including any lump sum prices on individual items.

The computed total prices for individual Contract Items and the total computed price for the entire Contract, as entered by the Bidder in the Proposal Form, are for convenience only and are subject to correction in the tabulation and computation of the Proposals.

I-2.11 BASIS OF AWARD

The Contract will be awarded, if at all, to the lowest responsible Bidder or Bidders, as determined by the City and by the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Unless all bids are rejected, the award will be made within ninety (90) days after the opening of Proposals. The successful Bidder will be required to possess, or obtain, a valid City Occupational License.

I-2.12 INSURANCE REQUIRED

The successful Bidder and his subcontractors will be required to procure and pay for insurance covering the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 6.02 of the Agreement as indicated on special instructions pages beginning with INS-1.

I-2.13 NO ASSIGNMENT OF BID

No Bidder shall assign his bid or any rights thereunder.

I-2.14 NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

Contracts for work under this Proposal will obligate the contractors and subcontractors not to discriminate in employment practices.

Bidders must, if requested, submit with their initial bid a signed statement as to whether they have previously performed work subject to the President's Executive Order Nos. 11246 and 11375.

Bidders must, if requested, submit a compliance report concerning their employment practices and policies in order to maintain their eligibility to receive the award of the Contract.

Successful Bidders must, if requested, submit a list of all subcontractors who will perform work on the project and written,

signed statement from authorized agents of the labor pools with which they will or may deal for employees on the work together with supporting information to the effect that said labor pools practices and policies are in conformity with Executive Order No. 11246 and that said labor pools will affirmatively cooperate in or offer no hindrance to the recruitment, employment and equal treatment of employees seeking employment and performing work under the Contract, or a certification as to what efforts have been made to secure such statements when such agents or labor pools have failed or refused to furnish them prior to the award of the Contract.

I-2.15 LABOR STANDARDS

The Bidder's attention is directed to the Contract Provisions of the Labor Standards for federally assisted projects which may be attached to and made a part of the Agreement.

I-2.16 NOTICE TO LABOR UNIONS

If applicable, the successful Bidder will be required to provide Labor Unions and other organizations of workers a completed copy of the form entitled "Notice to Labor Unions or Other Organizations of Workers", and such form may be made a part of the Agreement.

I-2.17 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE FEDERALLY-ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS

A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, Order (32 F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted to said Secretary prior to the award of a federally-assisted construction and Contract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause. The form of certification may be bound herein following the form of Bid Bond.

Contractors receiving federally-assisted construction Contract awards exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide for the forwarding of the following notice to prospective subcontractor for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause:

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENT FOR CERTIFICATIONS OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

"A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities, as required by the May 9, 1967, Order (32 F.R. 7439, May 19, 1967) on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor, must be submitted prior to the award of a subcontract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause."

"Contractors receiving subcontract awards exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause will be required to provide from the forwarding of this notice to prospective subcontractors for supplies and construction contracts where the subcontracts exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause."

The United States requires a pre-award conference if a proposed construction contract exceeds one million dollars to determine if the the prospective contractor is in compliance with the Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965. In such instances, a meeting may be scheduled at which the prospective contractor must specify what affirmative action he has taken or proposed to take to assure equal employment opportunity which must be approved by the United States before award of the contract will be authorized.

Bidders must be prepared to submit an Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) plan at a pre-award conference. The plan must include bidding opportunities offered by the Bidder to minority subcontractors.

On October 13, 1971, President Nixon issued Executive Order 11246 emphasizing the government's commitment to the promotion of minority business enterprise. Accordingly, the United States is firmly

committed to the utilization of available resources to support this important program. U.S. agencies are most interested in realizing minority participation on the subject. Achieving equal employment opportunity compliance is required through Executive Order 11246. WE cannot emphasize too strongly that minority subcontractors be extended subcontractors bidding opportunities as but one step in your affirmative action policy.

Due to the importance of this contract, U.S. Agencies may conduct an EEO Conference prior to the award of the Contract. It is suggested that the responsive Bidder confirm the minority subcontractors he contacted for bids or quotations in his EEO plan submitted at the conference.

I-2.18 EEO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

By the submission of a Proposal, each Bidder acknowledges that he understands and will agree to be bound by the equal opportunity requirements of Federal regulations which shall be applicable throughout the performance of work under any contract awarded pursuant to solicitation. Each Bidder agrees that if awarded a contract, he will similarly bind contractually each subcontractor. In policies, each Bidder further understands and agrees that if awarded a contract, he must engage in Affirmative Action directed to promoting and ensuring equal employment opportunity in the work force used under the contract (and he must require contractually the same effort of all subcontractors whose subcontracts exceed \$100,000). The Bidder understands and agrees that "Affirmative Action" as used herein shall constitute a good faith effort to achieve and maintain minority employment in each trade in the on-site work force used on the project. ***** END of SECTION *****

ORDINANCE NO. 2021- 33

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF TAMPA, FLORIDA, AMENDING CITY OF TAMPA CODE OF ORDINANCES CHAPTER 26.5 TO ADD "ARTICLE IV. APPRENTICE REQUIREMENTS IN CITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS"; SECTIONS 26.5-211 THROUGH 26.5-216; TO ESTABLISH REQUIREMENTS PERTAINING TO THE USE OF APPRENTICE LABOR IN CERTAIN CITY OF TAMPA CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS, TO INCLUDE SPECIFIC EXCEPTIONS THERETO; TO PROVIDE CONDITIONS RELATING TO DOCUMENTATION, INCENTIVE FOR COMPLIANCE, FEE FOR NONCOMPLIANCE AND OTHER REMEDIES, IMPLEMENTATION, EXPANSION OF SCOPE AND REPORTING; REPEALING ALL ORDINANCES OR PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT THEREWITH; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, construction contractors in the City of Tampa have identified a shortage of skilled labor for construction projects and a need to train younger workers as the existing job force ages; and

WHEREAS, this shortage of labor could result in delays, expenses, and other challenges to the City's future construction projects; and

WHEREAS, the City of Tampa has determined that apprenticeships create opportunities for training and experience that will assist in ensuring that a trained workforce will be available for future City construction projects; and

WHEREAS, requiring the employment of apprentices on certain City of Tampa construction projects will promote business and economic development by increasing the number of skilled workers in the City; and

WHEREAS, the City of Council of the City of Tampa has determined that the creation of Chapter 26.5, Article IV, pertaining to Apprentice Requirements in City Construction Projects, is appropriate and in the interest of the public health, safety or welfare of the City of Tampa at this time; and

WHEREAS, duly noticed public hearings, as required by law, were held by the City Council of the City of Tampa at which all residents and interested persons were given an opportunity to be heard.

1 **NOW, THEREFORE,**
2

3 **BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL**
4 **OF THE CITY OF TAMPA, FLORIDA:**
5

6 **Section 1.** That the recitals set forth above are hereby incorporated as if fully set
7 forth herein.
8

9 **Section 2.** That the City of Tampa Code, Section 26.5, is hereby amended by
10 creating Article IV, Sections 26.5-211 through 26.5-216, to read as follows:
11

12 **"ARTICLE IV.- APPRENTICE REQUIREMENTS IN CITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**
13

14 **DIVISION 1. - IN GENERAL**
15

16 **Sec 26.5-211. – Title; Applicability.**

17 This Article IV shall be known and may be cited as the "City of Tampa Apprentice
18 Requirements in City Construction Contracts Ordinance". This Article shall apply to
19 contracts for certain City of Tampa construction projects as specified in more detail
20 herein.

21 **Sec. 26.5-212. Legislative Findings and Intent.**

22 (a) There is a shortage of skilled labor for construction projects and a need to train
23 younger workers as the existing job force ages. This shortage of labor could result in
24 delays, expenses, and other challenges to the City's future construction projects.
25 Apprenticeships create opportunities for training and experience that will assist in
26 ensuring that a trained workforce will be available for future City construction
27 projects. By requiring contactors to use apprentices for City construction contracts,
28 it is the intent of the City to increase the number of apprentices used by contractors,
29 creating opportunities that will enable these apprentices to develop into more skilled
30 labor that will then be available for City construction projects.

31 (b) Apprenticeship programs are recognized as an effective means of providing
32 training and experience to individuals seeking to enter or advance in the workforce,
33 offering an opportunity to earn wages while acquiring valuable marketable skills. The
34 training that apprentices receive on city projects will also help them to market their
35 skills to other contractors. In this way, apprenticeship training helps create a skilled
36 pipeline of talent to support and sustain ongoing economic development activities in
37 the City of Tampa.

38 **Sec.26.5-213. - Definitions.**

39 *Apprentice* means any person who is enrolled in and participating in an
40 apprenticeship program or on-the-job training program registered with the
41 Florida Department of Education or the United States Department of Labor, or in

1 a registered on-the-job training program, as defined in Chapter 446, Florida
2 Statutes.

3 *Bidder* means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, company,
4 association, joint venture, or other entity that seeks the award of a construction
5 contract.

6 *Contractor* means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, company,
7 association, joint venture, or other entity that has a construction contract with the
8 City.

9 *Construction contract*, for purposes of this article, means a contract
10 between the City and a contractor for a vertical construction project, as defined
11 herein. By no later than one year after implementation of this ordinance, this
12 definition shall be expanded to include horizontal construction projects, as also
13 defined herein.

14 *Vertical construction project* means a project, funded by City dollars in an
15 amount of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000) priced on the basis of a lump
16 sum/fixed price amount, that involves the process of building, altering, repairing,
17 improving, or demolishing any public structure or building, or other public
18 improvements of any kind that are predominantly vertical (i.e., above-ground), on
19 or to any real property owned or under the control of the City, which work is being
20 performed under a construction contract. For purposes of this article, vertical
21 construction also includes on-site horizontal work that is integral to or part of the
22 vertical construction project.

23 *Horizontal construction project* means a project, funded by City dollars in
24 an amount of at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000) priced on the basis of a
25 lump sum/fixed price amount, that involves construction of highways, roads,
26 streets, bridges, utilities, water distribution or transmission pipelines, wastewater
27 interceptors, force mains or collection systems, and stormwater conveyance
28 facilities. For purposes of this article, horizontal construction also includes
29 rehabilitation of water, wastewater and stormwater pipelines including, but not
30 limited to, cured-in place, pulled-in place and pipe bursting methods.

31 *Good faith effort* means that the contractor, without an intent to defraud
32 or seek an unfair advantage, took all necessary steps to secure and maximize,
33 consistent with the requirements of this section, the required percentage for
34 apprentices on a construction project, to the satisfaction of the City of Tampa.
35 The contractor shall provide evidence of good faith efforts for consideration by
36 the City, which evidence may include documentation of the contractor's contacts

1 with the Florida Department of Education, Division of Career and Adult
2 Education's Apprenticeship Section; documentation of its contacts with state-
3 approved training programs, with labor organizations, and/or with technical
4 schools and training schools; documentation of its use of job fairs and other
5 outreach efforts; the frequency and duration of any employment advertisements
6 for apprentices; the extent to which the size of a contractor's workforce affects its
7 hiring opportunities for apprentices; and any other evidence demonstrating to the
8 satisfaction of the City that the contractor made a good faith attempt to secure
9 apprentice labor.

10 *Subcontractor* means an entity or individual providing services to the City
11 through a contractor for all or any portion of the construction contract.

12 *Labor hours* means the total hours worked on the site of a construction
13 project by workers who are employed by contractors or subcontractors on the
14 construction project, excluding hours worked by forepersons, superintendents, or
15 owners. Notwithstanding the above, the percentage requirements of this article
16 shall apply to the labor hours performed in a trade(s) for which registered
17 apprenticeship programs or on-the-job training programs exist.

18 **Sec. 26.5-214. - Apprenticeship Requirements and Exceptions.**

19 (a) When responding to a City of Tampa solicitation for a vertical construction project, a
20 bidder must certify that:

- 21 (1) The bidder or its subcontractors participate in an apprenticeship program that is
22 registered with the Florida Department of Education or the United States
23 Department of Labor; or
- 24 (2) The bidder commits that at the time the bidder executes a construction contract,
25 it or its subcontractors will be participating in an apprenticeship program that is
26 approved by the Florida Department of Education or the United States
27 Department of Labor or an on-the-job training program; or
- 28 (3) The bidder has submitted documentation that confirms, to the satisfaction of the
29 City of Tampa, that there are no registered apprenticeship or on-the-job training
30 programs for any type of work to be performed on the construction project.

31 (b) Prior to the City entering a construction contract, the City must receive
32 documentation from the bidder verifying compliance with Section 26-214(a).

33 (c) For the duration of the construction contract, as same may be extended including
34 through the issuance of change orders, at least 12% of the labor hours performed in
35 a trade(s) for which registered apprenticeship programs or on-the-job training
36 programs exist, including all work performed pursuant to change orders, must be

1 performed by apprentices employed by the contractor or subcontractors, with
2 required documentation provided to the City as set forth in Sec. 26-215 herein.

3 (d) If the contractor is unable to achieve or maintain the required percentage, the
4 contractor must notify the City in writing and document its good faith effort, as
5 defined herein, made to achieve or maintain the required percentage. The City will
6 then determine whether the contractor made all required good faith effort by
7 evaluating the contractor's submitted documentation.

8 (e) The construction contract between the City and the contractor must include a
9 provision requiring the contractor and its subcontractors to comply with the
10 requirements of this article.

11 (f) Exceptions.

12 (1) This article will not apply if:

13 a. It is prohibited by or in conflict with federal or state law or the terms of a
14 federal or state grant applicable to the construction project; or

15 b. The Mayor or the Mayor's designee determines that emergency
16 circumstances exist such that applying the article to the construction project
17 is not in the best interest of the City.

18 (2) This article will not apply to a subcontractor that is a WMBE or SLBE if the
19 compensation to be paid under the applicable subcontract for labor costs is less
20 than \$1,000,000.

21 (3) The twelve percent (12%) requirement of labor hours on the construction
22 project that must be performed by apprentices may be reduced by the Mayor or
23 the Mayor's designee if:

24 a. The contractor has successfully demonstrated to the City, after making a
25 good faith effort as defined herein, that the contractor has been unable to
26 find, or there does not exist, a sufficient number or type of apprentices
27 available to meet the required percentage; or

28 b. The Mayor or the Mayor's designee determines that there exists, for the
29 construction project at issue, a disproportionately high ratio of material
30 costs to labor hours, which makes infeasible the required percentage of
31 apprentice participation.

32
33 **Sec. 26.5-215. - Required Documentation, Incentive for Compliance, and**
34 **Noncompliance Fee and Other Remedies.**

35
36 (a) *Required documentation.* The contractor must prepare, submit, and certify, on a
37 monthly basis for the duration of the construction contract, accurate and timely
38 records, on a form prepared by the City, identifying the name, hourly rate, and trade
39 classification of each apprentice, the cumulative number of hours worked on the

1 project to date by apprentices, and the labor hours of all workers used by the
2 contractor and each subcontractor on the construction project. If a subcontractor
3 uses apprentices that will be included to satisfy the 12% requirement set forth herein,
4 the contractor must require that the subcontractors prepare, maintain, and certify,
5 for submittal by the contractor to the City, accurate and timely records, on a form
6 prepared by the City, identifying for such subcontractor, the name, hourly rate, trade
7 classification, labor hours for apprentices used by the subcontractor on the
8 construction project, and labor hours of all workers used by the subcontractor on the
9 construction project.

10 (b) *Incentive for Compliance.* At the point at which a contract is 50% complete, the City
11 will reduce 1% of the retainage, provided the City has determined that (i) the
12 contractor is in compliance with the percentage requirements of subsection 26.5-
13 214(c) for the work performed to date, and (ii) is otherwise performing its contract
14 obligations to the full satisfaction of the City.

15 (c) *Fee for Partial Compliance or Noncompliance.* Contracts for all projects to which these
16 requirements apply will provide that if a contractor fails to fully comply with the
17 percentage requirements of subsection 26.5-214(c), and the requirement is not
18 adjusted in writing by the Mayor or the Mayor's designee, as provided for above, the
19 contractor will be assessed a penalty fee amount for each hour that is not achieved.

20 1. The amount per hour shall be based on the extent to which the contractor or
21 subcontractor met the 12% labor hour requirement. The fee schedule for the
22 amount per hour that will be assessed shall be adopted by Resolution.

23 2. The assessments imposed shall be deducted from the contractor's final pay
24 application and shall be utilized to support construction/building trade apprentice
25 training programs registered with the State of Florida or the United States
26 Department of Labor and located within Hillsborough County, and/or such
27 apprentice training programs provided by the Hillsborough County School District.

28 (d) *Noncompliance-Other Remedies.* Failure of a contractor to comply with the
29 requirements of this article may subject the contractor to all remedies available to the
30 City at law, including but not limited to debarment or suspension of the contractor
31 from consideration for the award of future contracts, and termination of the
32 construction contract.

33 **Sec. 26.5-216.- Implementation, Expansion of Scope to include Horizontal Construction,**
34 **and Reporting.**

35 (a) *Implementation.* The Mayor or the Mayor's designee shall implement the provisions
36 of this ordinance no later than six months from its effective date.

37 (b) *Expansion of the Scope of the Apprentice Requirements to apply to Horizontal*
38 *Construction.* By no later than twelve months after implementation of this ordinance,
39 this article shall be amended as necessary to expand its application to horizontal
40 construction contracts, as defined herein.

1 (c) *Reporting.* At six month intervals during the first year after implementation of this
2 article, and thereafter on an annual basis, the Mayor or the Mayor's designee shall
3 prepare a report to be presented on the agenda of the City Council, that includes for
4 each contract to which this article applies, a line item breakdown of: the name of the
5 contractor, the name or description of the construction project, the total dollar value
6 of the construction project, the number of apprentices hired for the construction
7 project, the number of apprentice hours worked on the construction project, and the
8 total labor hours expended on the construction project. Additionally, the report will
9 identify any contracts where the 12% requirement was not met, and the reason; a
10 report on outreach efforts made by the City Council and the City Administration, along
11 with any other relevant details or recommendations regarding the City's
12 apprenticeship requirements that the Mayor or the Mayor's designee wish to include.

13
14 **Section 3.** That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are repealed
15 to the extent of any conflict with the terms of this ordinance.

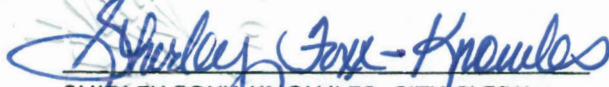
16
17 **Section 4.** That if any part of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional or
18 invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions shall remain in full
19 force and effect.

20
21 **Section 5.** Except to the extent expressly addressed herein, this Ordinance shall take
22 effect immediately upon becoming a law.


23
24
25 PASSED AND ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TAMPA,
26 FLORIDA, ON March 18, 2021.

27
28
29 
30 _____
31 CHAIRMAN/CHAIRMAN PRO-TEM,
32 CITY COUNCIL

33 ATTEST;

34 
35 _____
36 SHIRLEY FOXX-KNOWLES, CITY CLERK

37
38 APPROVED BY ME ON 3/22/21

39
40 
41 _____
42 JANE CASTOR, MAYOR
43

f

RESOLUTION 2021 - 527

RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING A SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR PARTIAL COMPLIANCE OR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH APPRENTICE LABOR HOUR PERCENTAGE REQUIREMENTS PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 26.5, ARTICLE IV. APPRENTICE REQUIREMENTS IN CITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, SUBSECTION 26.5-215(c)1, OF THE CITY OF TAMPA CODE; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, on March 18, 2021, City Council adopted Ordinance No. 2021-33, which added Chapter 26.5, Article IV., Apprentice Requirements in City Construction Projects, Sections 26.5-211 through 26.5-216, to the City of Tampa Code (the "Apprentice Ordinance"); and

WHEREAS, Subsection 26.5-215(c) provides for the assessment of a fee for partial compliance or noncompliance with the apprentice labor hour percentage requirements of subsection 26.5-214(c), with the fee amount to be based on the extent to which the contractor or subcontractor met the apprentice labor hour requirements under the ordinance; and

WHEREAS, Subsection 26.5-215(c)1. provides for the adoption of a fee schedule by Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the fees established pursuant to this Resolution are reasonable and are consistent with the purpose, intent and express requirements of the Apprentice Ordinance.

NOW, THEREFORE,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TAMPA, FLORIDA:

Section 1. That pursuant to the authority of Section 26.5-215(c)1., the following is the schedule of fees for partial compliance or noncompliance with the apprentice labor hour requirements of subsection 26.5-214(c), City of Tampa Code:

| Percent of goal met | Assessment per unmet hour |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 100% | \$0.00 |
| 90% to 99% | \$2.50 |
| 75% to 89% | \$5.25 |
| 50% to 74% | \$8.00 |
| 1% to 49% | \$11.25 |
| 0% | \$15.00 |

Section 2. That the proper officers of the City of Tampa are hereby authorized and directed to do all things necessary and proper in order to carry out and make effective the provisions of this resolution.

CITY OF TAMPA INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Prior to commencing any work or services or taking occupancy under that certain written agreement or award (for purposes of this document, Agreement) between the City of Tampa, Florida (City) and Firm/Awardee/Contractor/Consultant/Lessee/non-City party, etc. (for purposes of this document, Firm) to which this document is attached and incorporated as an Exhibit or otherwise, and continuing during the term of said Agreement (or longer if the Agreement and/or this document so requires), Firm shall provide, pay for, and maintain insurance against claims for injuries to persons (including death) or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Agreement (including without limitation occupancy and/or use of certain property/premises) by Firm, its agents, representatives, employees, suppliers, subtenants, or subcontractors (which term includes sub-consultants, as applicable) of any tier subject to the terms and conditions of this document. Firm's maintenance of insurance coverage as required herein is a material element of the Agreement and the failure to maintain or renew coverage or provide evidence of same (defined to include without limitation Firm's affirmative duty to provide from time to time upon City's request certificates of insurance, complete and certified copies of Firm's insurance policies, forms, and endorsements, information on the amount of claims payments or reserves chargeable to the aggregate amount of coverage(s) whether during the term of the Agreement or after as may be requested by the City in response to an issue or potential claim arising out of or related to the Agreement to which Firm's insurance obligations hereunder may apply or possibly help mitigate) may be treated as a material breach of the Agreement. Should at any time Firm not maintain the insurance coverages required, City at its sole option (but without any obligation or waiver of its rights) may (i) terminate the Agreement or (ii) purchase such coverages as City deems necessary to protect itself (charging Firm for same) and at City's option suspending Firm's performance until such coverage is in place. If Firm does not reimburse City for such costs within 10 days after demand, in addition to any other rights, City shall also have the right to offset such costs from amounts due Firm under any agreement with the City. All provisions intended to survive or to be performed subsequent to the expiration or termination of the Agreement shall survive, including without limitation Firm's obligation to maintain or renew coverage, provide evidence of coverage and certified copies of policies, etc. upon City's request and/or in response to a potential claim, litigation, etc.

The City reserves the right from time to time to modify or waive any or all of these insurance requirements (or to reject policies) based on the specific nature of goods/services to be provided, nature of the risk, prior experience, insurer, coverage, financial condition, failure to operate legally, or other special circumstances. If Firm maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums shown herein, the City requires and shall be entitled to such broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by Firm. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the City. No representation is made that the minimum insurance requirements are sufficient to cover Firm's interests, liabilities, or obligations. Required insurance shall not limit Firm's liability.

Firm acknowledges and agrees Firm and not the City is the party in the best position to determine applicability (e.g. "IF APPLICABLE"), confirm, and/or verify its insurance coverage. Acceptance by the City, or by any of its employees, representatives, agents, etc. of certificates or other documentation of insurance or policies pursuant to the terms of this document and the Agreement evidencing insurance coverages and limits does not constitute approval or agreement that the insurance requirements have been met or that coverages or policies are in compliance. Furthermore, receipt, acceptance, and/or approval of certificates or other documentation of insurance or policies or copies of policies by the City, or by any of its employees, representatives, agents, etc., which indicate less coverage than required does not constitute a waiver of Firm's obligation to fulfill these insurance requirements.

MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMIT OF INSURANCE ¹

A. Commercial General Liability (CGL) Insurance on the most current Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 01 or its equivalent on an "occurrence" basis (Modified Occurrence or Claims Made forms are not acceptable without prior written consent of the City). Coverage must be provided to cover liability contemplated by the Agreement including without limitation premises and operations, independent contractors, contractual liability, products and completed operations, property damage, bodily, personal and advertising injury, contractual liability, explosion, collapse, underground coverages, personal injury liability, death, employees-as-insureds. Products and completed operations liability coverage maintained for at least 3 years after completion of work. Limits shall not be less than \$1M per occurrence and \$2M general aggregate for Agreements valued at \$2M or less; if valued over \$2M, a general aggregate limit that equals or exceeds the Agreement's value. If a general aggregate limit applies; it shall apply separately to the project/location (ISO CG 2S 03 or 2S 04 or equivalent). **(ALWAYS APPLICABLE)**

B. Automobile Liability (AL) Insurance in accordance with Florida law, as to the ownership, maintenance, and use of all owned, non-owned, leased, or hired vehicles. AL insurance shall not be less than: (a) \$500,000 combined single limit each occurrence bodily injury and property damage for Agreements valued at \$100,000 or less or (b) \$1M combined single limit each occurrence bodily injury and property damage for Agreements valued over \$100,000. If transportation of hazardous material involved, the MCS-90 endorsement (or equivalent). **(ALWAYS APPLICABLE)**

C. Worker's Compensation (WC) & Employer's Liability Insurance for all employees engaged under the Agreement, Worker's Compensation as required by Florida law. Employer's Liability with minimum limits of (a) \$500,000 bodily injury by accident and each accident, bodily injury by disease policy limit, and bodily injury by disease each employee for Agreements valued at \$100,000 and under or (b) \$1M bodily injury by accident and each accident, bodily injury by disease policy limit, and bodily injury by disease each for all other Agreements. **(ALWAYS APPLICABLE)**

D. Excess (Umbrella) Liability Insurance for Agreements valued at \$2M or more, at least \$4M per occurrence in excess of underlying limits and no more restrictive than underlying coverage for all work performed by Firm. May also compensate for a deficiency in CGL, AL, or WC. **(ALWAYS APPLICABLE)**

E. Builder's Risk Insurance for property loss exposure associated with construction/renovation/additions to buildings or structures, including materials or fixtures to be incorporated. Must be "All Risk" form with limits of no less than the project's completed value, have no coinsurance penalties, eliminate the "occupancy clause", cover Firm (together with its contractors, subcontractors of every tier, and suppliers), and name City as a Loss Payee. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

F. Installation Floater coverage for property (usually highly valued equipment or materials such as compressors, generators, etc.) during its installation. Coverage must be "All Risk" including installation and transit for no less than 100% of the installed replacement cost value. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

G. Architects & Engineers Liability/ Professional Liability (E&O)/ Contractors Professional Liability (CPL)/ Medical Malpractice Insurance where Agreement involves Florida-regulated professional services (e.g. architect, engineer, design-builder, CM, accountant, appraiser, investment banker medical professional) at any tier, whether employed or independent, vicarious design liability exposure (e.g. construction means & methods, design supervision), value engineering, constructability assessments/reviews, BIM process, and/or performance specifications. Limits of at least \$1M per occurrence and \$2M aggregate; deletion of design/ build liability exclusions, as applicable, and maintained for at least 3 years after completion of work/services and City's acceptance of same. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

H. Railroad Protective Liability CRPL Insurance for construction within 50ft of operated railroad track(s) or where affects any railroad bridge, trestle, tunnel, track(s) roadbed, or over/under pass. Subject to involved rail road's approval prior to commencement of work. **(IF APPLICABLE)**.

I. Pollution and/or Asbestos Legal Liability Insurance where Agreement involves asbestos and/or environmental hazards/contamination risks (defined broadly, e.g. lead, mold, bacteria, fuel storage, underground work, cleanup (owned or non-owned sites), pollutant generation/transportation, marine/natural resource damage, contamination claim, restitution, business interruption, mold, fungus, lead-based paint, 3rd party claims/removal, etc.), with limits of at least \$1M per occurrence and \$2M aggregate, maintained for at least 3 years after Agreement completion. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

J. Cyber Liability Insurance where Agreement involves portals allowing access to obtain, use, or store data; managed dedicated servers; cloud hosting services; software/hardware; programming; and/or other IT services

¹ "M" indicates million(s), for example \$1M is \$1,000,000

and products are involved. Limits of not less than \$2M per occurrence and \$2M aggregate. Coverage sufficiently broad to respond to duties and obligations undertaken by Firm, and shall include, but not be limited to, claims involving infringement of intellectual property/copyright, trademark, trade dress, invasion of privacy violations, damage to or destruction of electronic information, information theft, release of confidential and/or private information, alteration of electronic information, extortion, virus transmission, and network security. Coverage, as applicable and with sufficient limits to respond, for breach response costs, regulatory fines and penalties, credit monitoring expenses. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

K. Drone/UAV Liability Insurance where Agreements involves unmanned aerial vehicles/drones. Coverage to include products and completed operations, property damage, bodily injury with limits no less than \$1M per occurrence, and \$2M aggregate; may be provided by CGL endorsement subject to City's prior written approval. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

L. Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act/Jones Act for work being conducted near, above, or on "navigable waters" for not less than the above Employer's Liability Insurance limit. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

M. Garagekeeper/Hangerkeeper/Marina Operator Legal Liability Insurance and/or Hull/P&I Insurance where parking lot, valet, dealership, garage services, towing, etc. and/or operation of a hangar, marina, or air

plane/ship repairer, providing safe berth, air/watercraft storage/docking (on land/ in water), fueling, tours, charters, ferries, dredges, tugs, mooring, towing, boat/aircraft equipment/repair/alteration/maintenance, etc.; cover- age against liability for damage to vehicles air/watercraft, their machinery in Firm's care, custody, or control both private & commercial. Limits at least equal to greater of \$1M, value of max number of vehicles that may be in Firm's custody, or of most costly object in Firm's custody. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

N. Property Insurance and Interruption of Business CIOB) Insurance where premises, building, structure, or improved real property is leased, licensed, or otherwise occupied by Firm. Property Insurance against all risks of loss to any occupant/tenant improvements at full replacement cost with no coinsurance penalty, including fire, water, leak damage, and flood, as applicable, vandalism and malicious mischief endorsements. IOB by which minimum monthly rent will be paid to City for up to 1 year if premises are destroyed, rendered inaccessible or untenable, including disruption of utilities, water, or telecommunications. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

O. Liquor Liability/Host Liquor Liability where Firm directly or indirectly provides alcoholic beverages, limits of at least \$1M per occurrence and \$1M aggregate. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

P. Educators Legal Liability Insurance where day care, after school program, recreational activities, etc. limits per G above. **(IF APPLICABLE)**

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS- Insurance is to be placed with insurers admitted in the State of Florida and who have a current A.M. Best rating of no less than **A-:VII** or, if not rated by A.M. Best, as otherwise approved by the City in advance and in writing.

ADDITIONAL INSURED - **City, its elected officials, departments, officers, officials, employees, and volunteers together with, as applicable, any associated lender of the City shall be covered as additional insureds on all liability coverage** (e.g. CGL, AL, and Excess (Umbrella) Liability) as to liability arising out of work or operations performed by or on behalf of Firm including materials, parts, or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations and automobiles owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by or on behalf of Firm. Coverage can be provided in the form of an endorsement to Firm's insurance (at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 10 11 85 or **both** CG 10 20, CG 20 26, CG 20 33, or CG 20 38 **and** CG 20 37 if later revisions used).

CANCELLATION/NON-RENEWAL – Each insurance policy shall provide that at least 30 days written notice must be given to City of any cancellation, intent to non-renew, or material reduction in coverage (except aggregate liability limits) and at least 10 days' notice for non-payment of premium. Firm shall also have an independent duty to notify City in like manner, within 5 business days of Firm's receipt from its insurer of any notices of same. If any policy's aggregate limit is reduced, Firm shall directly take steps to have it reinstated. Notice and proof of renewal/continued coverage/certifications, etc. shall be sent to the City's notice (or Award contact) address as stated in the Agreement with a copy to the following:

- Contract Administration Department, 306 E Jackson St, Tampa, FL 33602 Purchasing Department, 306 E Jackson Street, Tampa, FL 33602
 Other: _____

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE (COI) – to be provided to City by insurance carrier prior to Firm beginning any work/services or taking occupancy and, if the insurance expires prior to completion of the work or services or Agreement term (as may be extended), a renewal COI at least 30 days before expiration to the above address(es). COIs shall specifically identify the Agreement and its subject (project, lease, etc.), shall be sufficiently comprehensive to insure City (named as additional insured) and Firm and to certify that coverage extends to subcontractors' acts or omissions, and as to permit the City to determine the required coverages are in place without the responsibility of examining individual policies. **Certificate Holder must be The City of Tampa, Florida.**

CLAIMS MADE – If any liability insurance is issued on a claims made form, Firm agrees to maintain such coverage uninterrupted for at least 3 years following completion and acceptance of the work either through purchase of an extended reporting provision or purchase of successive renewals. The Retroactive Date must be shown and be a date not later than the earlier of the Agreement date or the date performance/occupancy began thereunder.

DEDUCTIBLES/ SELF-INSURED RETENTIONS (SIR) – must be disclosed to City and, if over \$500,000, approved by the City in advance and in writing, including at City's option being guaranteed, reduced, or eliminated (additionally if a SIR provides a financial guarantee guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses). Firm shall be fully responsible for any deductible or SIR (without limiting the foregoing a policy with a SIR shall provide or be endorsed to provide that the SIR may be satisfied by either the City or named insured). In the event of loss which would have been covered but for a deductible or SIR, City may withhold from any payment due Firm, under any agreement with the City, an amount equal to same to cover such loss should full recovery not be obtained under the policy.

PERFORMANCE- All insurance policies shall be fully performable in Hillsborough County, Florida (the County), and construed in accordance with Florida law. Further, all insurance policies must expressly state that the insurance company will accept service of process in the County and that the exclusive venue for any action concerning any matter under those policies shall be in the appropriate state court of the County.

PRIMARY POLICIES - Firm's insurance coverage shall be primary insurance coverage at least as broad as ISO CG 20 01 04 13 as to the City, its elected officials, departments, officers, employees, and volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the City, its elected officials, departments, officers, employees, and volunteers shall be excess of the Firm's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

SUBCONTRACTORS/INDEPENDENT ASSOCIATES/CONSULTANTS/SUBTENANTS/SUBLICENSEE - **Firm shall require and verify that all such entities maintain insurance meeting all requirements stated herein with the City as an additional insured** by endorsement (ISO FORM CG 20 38, or broader) or otherwise include such entities within Firm's insurance policies. Upon City's request, Firm shall furnish complete and certified copies of copies of such entities' insurance policies, forms, and endorsements.

SUBCONTRACTOR DEFAULT INSURANCE CONTROLLED INSURANCE PROGRAM, WRAP-UP. Use requires express prior written consent of City Risk Manager.

UNAVAILABILITY- To the fullest extent permitted by law, if Firm is out of business or otherwise unavailable at the time a claim is presented to City, Firm hereby assigns to the City all of its right, title and interest (but not any liabilities or obligations) under any applicable policies of insurance.

WAIVER OF SUBROGATION – With regard to any policy of insurance that would pay third party losses, Firm hereby grants City a waiver of any right to subrogation which any insurer of Firm may acquire against the City by virtue of the payment of any loss under such insurance. Firm agrees to obtain any endorsement that may be necessary to affect such waiver, but this provision shall apply to such policies regardless.

WAIVER/RELEASE AGREEMENT – Where Firm has a defined group of persons who might be exposed to harm (e.g. participants in an athletic event/program, volunteers) any waiver or release agreement used by Firm whereby such persons (and their parent/guardian as applicable) discharge Firm from claims and liabilities, shall include the City, its elected officials, departments, officers, officials, employees, and volunteers to the same extent as Firm.

Procurement Guidelines To Implement Minority & Small Business Participation

Underutilized WMBE Primes by Industry Category

| FORMAL PROCUREMENT | Construction | Construction-Related | Professional | Non-Professional | Goods |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|
| | Black | Asian | Black | Black | Black |
| | Hispanic | Native Am. | Hispanic | Asian | Hispanic |
| | Native Am. | Woman | Asian | Native Am. | Asian |
| | Woman | | Native Am. | | Native Am. |
| | | | Woman | | Woman |

Underutilized WMBE Sub-Contractors / Sub-Consultants

| SUB WORK | Construction | Construction-Related | Professional | Non-Professional | Goods |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|
| | Black | Black | Black | Black | Black |
| | | Asian | Hispanic | Asian | Asian |
| | | Native Am. | Asian | Native Am. | Native Am. |
| | | Woman | Native Am. | | Woman |
| | | | Woman | | |

Policy

The Guidelines apply to formal procurements and solicitations. WMBE participation will be narrowly-tailored.

Index

- Black = Black/African-American Business Enterprise
- Hispanic = Hispanic Business Enterprise
- Asian = Asian Business Enterprise
- Native Am. = Native American Business Enterprise
- Woman = Woman Business Enterprise (Caucasian)

Industry Categories

Construction is defined as: new construction, renovation, restoration, maintenance of public improvements and underground utilities.

Construction-Related Services are defined as: architecture, professional engineering, landscape architecture, design build, construction management services, or registered surveying and mapping.

Professional Services are defined as: attorney, accountant, medical doctor, veterinarian, miscellaneous consultant, etc.

Non-Professional Services are defined as: lawn maintenance, painting, janitorial, printing, hauling, security guard, etc.

Goods are defined as: all supplies, materials, pipes, equipment, machinery, appliances, and other commodities.

MBD Form-70

Citywide Wastewater Collection Systems Repair - FY23
FY 23 Project 23-C-00018
U-WMBE Availability Contact List
(The Underutilized WMBE Industry Category for Construction Subcontracts is BBE)

This Certified Contact List is the minimum contacts available and may require further searches for certified firms to meet Good Faith Efforts.

| #'s | Subtask | Business Name | Address 1 | City | State | Zip | Phone | Fax | Email | Ethnicity | EBO |
|-----|-------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------|-------|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------|-----|
| 1 | Pipe Supply | Aviman Management, LLC | 550 N Reo Street, Suite 300 | Tampa | FL | 33609 | 302-377-5788 | 302-543-7403 | levi@avimanmanagement.com | African American | BBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | DRD ENTERPRISES LLC | 3433 Lithia Pinecrest Rd, Ste 4341 | Valrico | FL | 33594 | 813-476-9933 | 866-850-1332 | deenahd@yahoo.com | African American | BBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | FOUNDATION MECHANICAL LLC | 1717 E Busch Blvd, Suite 718 | Tampa | FL | 33612 | 813-613-1723 | | wesley.patterson@foundation- | African American | BBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | Phinazee Construction & Consulting | 3433 Lithia Pinecrest Rd, Ste 339 | Valrico | FL | 33596 | 813-381-3317 | | pccsi@phinazeeconsulting.com | African American | BBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | SUCA Pipe Supply Inc. | P.O.Box 272482 | Tampa | FL | 33688 | 813-249-7902 | | slmau44@yahoo.com | African American | BBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | Suca Pipe Supply, Inc. One | 4910 Lowell Road | Tampa | FL | 33624 | 813-249-7902 | | sucapipesupply@verizon.net | African American | BBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | TERRELL INDUSTRIES, INC. | 2067 1ST AVENUE NORTH | ST | FL | 33713 | 727-823-4424 | 727-823-3977 | gradyterrell@terrellindustries.com | African American | BBE |
| 3 | Asphalt Paving | BUN Construction Co., Inc. | 4135 E. Hillsborough Avenue | Tampa | FL | 33610 | 813-931-8270 | 813-931-9185 | bunconstruction@tampabay.rr.com | African American | BBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | Fresh Start Development, Inc. | 5508 N 50th St, suite 18 | Tampa | FL | 33610 | 813-758-5345 | 813-333-5949 | freshstartdevelop@yahoo.com | African American | BBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | Paragon Building Contractors, Inc. | 2019 east Hanna Avenue | TAMPA | FL | 33604 | 813-373-3154 | 813-435-2289 | jeriel.davis@gmail.com | African American | BBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driv | Fresh Start Development, Inc. | 5508 N 50th St, suite 18 | Tampa | FL | 33610 | 813-758-5345 | 813-333-5949 | freshstartdevelop@yahoo.com | African American | BBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driv | Paragon Building Contractors, Inc. | 2019 east Hanna Avenue | TAMPA | FL | 33604 | 813-373-3154 | 813-435-2289 | jeriel.davis@gmail.com | African American | BBE |

Citywide Wastewater Collection Systems Repair - FY23
FY 23 Project 23-C-00018
SLBE Availability Contact List

| This Certified Contact List is the minimum contacts available and may require further searches for certified firms to meet Good Faith Efforts. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|-------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------|---------------|------|
| #'s | Subtask | Business Name | Address 1 | City | State | Zip | Phone | Fax | Email | Ethnicity | EBO |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | 2 Meyer Corp. | 6308 Lake Sunrise Dr. | Apollo | FL | 33572 | 813-210-4864 | 813-645-5634 | renatonjr@aol.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | DRD ENTERPRISES LLC | 3433 Lithia Pinecrest Rd, Suit 4341 | Valrico | FL | 33594 | 813-476-9933 | 866-850-1332 | deenahd@yahoo.com | African | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | KAT Materials Inc. | 6541 Industrial Ave | Port | FL | 34668 | 727-834-8655 | 727-834-8670 | orders@katinc.us | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | Mar Supply Co. | 9641 McNorton Road | Altamont | FL | 32714 | 941-286-3240 | 941-761-6500 | info@marsupplyco.com | Hispanic | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | MAX-USA, CORP. | 5609 E Adamo Dr | Tampa | FL | 33619 | 813-621-9403 | 813-663-0702 | accounting@max-usa.com | Hispanic | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | MBE Supply of Florida, Inc. | P.O. Box 270037 | Tampa | FL | 33688 | 813-781-6583 | | mbesupplyofflorida@gmail.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | Phinazee Construction & Consulting | 3433 Lithia Pinecrest Rd, Suite339 | Valrico | FL | 33596 | 813-381-3317 | | pccsi@phinazeeconsulting.com | African | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | SUCA Pipe Supply Inc. | P.O.Box 272482 | Tampa | FL | 33688 | 813-249-7902 | | simau44@yahoo.com | African | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | Suca Pipe Supply, Inc. One | 4910 Lowell Road | Tampa | FL | 33624 | 813-249-7902 | | sucapipesupply@verizon.net | African | SLBE |
| 1 | Pipe Supply | TLD LLC | 14512 N. Nebraska Avenue | Tampa | FL | 33613 | 813-927-7554 | 813-977-5419 | tld2013@verizon.net | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 3 | Asphalt Paving | BUN Construction Co., Inc. | 4135 E. Hillsborough Avenue | Tampa | FL | 33610 | 813-931-8270 | 813-931-9185 | bunconstruction@tampabay.rr.com | African | SLBE |
| 3 | Asphalt Paving | Bussey Construction Services, Inc. | 32234 Summerglade Dr | Wesley | FL | 33545 | 813-857-3844 | | kbussey@busseyconstruction.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | CARIA CONSTRUCTION, INC | 2010 chickwood ct | Tampa | FL | 33618 | 813-304-7158 | | carly@puleosconcrete.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | H.B. Underground Inc | 11500 N Dale Mabry Hwy, Apt 1713 | Tampa | FL | 33618 | 813-455-5815 | | hugo726b@gmail.com | Hispanic Amer | SLBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | JMI Site Development Inc | 16350 Bruce B Downs Boulevard, Unit #48167 | Tampa | FL | 33647 | 813-927-2484 | | jmsitedevelopment@gmail.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | Paragon Building Contractors, Inc. | 2019 east Hanna Avenue | TAMPA | FL | 33604 | 813-373-3154 | 813-435-2289 | jjeriel.davis@gmail.com | African Ameri | SLBE |
| 4 | Concrete Curbs | Sunrise Utility Construction, Inc. | P.O. Box 272293 | Tampa | FL | 33688 | 813-949-3749 | 813-949-0408 | lmbboss@aol.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driveways | CARIA CONSTRUCTION, INC | 2010 chickwood ct | Tampa | FL | 33618 | 813-304-7158 | | carly@puleosconcrete.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driveways | H.B. Underground Inc | 11500 N Dale Mabry Hwy, Apt 1713 | Tampa | FL | 33618 | 813-455-5815 | | hugo726b@gmail.com | Hispanic Amer | SLBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driveways | JMI Site Development Inc | 16350 Bruce B Downs Boulevard, Unit #48167 | Tampa | FL | 33647 | 813-927-2484 | | jmsitedevelopment@gmail.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driveways | Paragon Building Contractors, Inc. | 2019 east Hanna Avenue | TAMPA | FL | 33604 | 813-373-3154 | 813-435-2289 | jjeriel.davis@gmail.com | African Ameri | SLBE |
| 5 | Concrete Sidewalks/Driveways | Sunrise Utility Construction, Inc. | P.O. Box 272293 | Tampa | FL | 33688 | 813-949-3749 | 813-949-0408 | lmbboss@aol.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 6 | MOT | Beato Group, Inc. | 4532 West Kennedy Blvd., Suite 465 | Tampa | FL | 33609 | 813-252-0196 | | info@beatogroup.com | Hispanic Amer | SLBE |
| 6 | MOT | Bussey Construction Services, Inc. | 32234 Summerglade Dr | Wesley Ch | FL | 33545 | 813-857-3844 | | kbussey@busseyconstruction.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 6 | MOT | M.P.G. & Company, Inc. | 8949 131st Place North | LARGO | FL | 33773 | 727-518-1761 | 727-518-1751 | mpg8949@aol.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 7 | Sodding | D & J LAWN SERVICES OF LAKELAND LLC | 575 Old Polk City Road | Lakeland | FL | 33809 | 863-859-3525 | | dandjlawnservices@hotmail.com | Hispanic Amer | SLBE |
| 7 | Sodding | Sunbelt Sod & Grading Company | 819 - 9th St. N.E. | Ruskin | FL | 33570 | 813-641-9855 | 813-434-9038 | lesley@sunbeltsod.com | Caucasian | SLBE |
| 8 | Signs | Bussey Construction Services, Inc. | 32234 Summerglade Dr | Wesley Ch | FL | 33545 | 813-857-3844 | | kbussey@busseyconstruction.com | Caucasian | SLBE |

Instructions Regarding Use of the WMBE/SLBE Availability Contact List

Bidders must solicit a subcontracting bid from ALL of the firms listed on the WMBE/SLBEs list provided within the Specifications, and provide documentation of emails, faxes, phone calls, letters, or other communication with the firms as a first step in demonstrating Good-Faith Efforts to achieve the goal set for WMBE/SLBE participation on this contract.

The list is formatted to facilitate e-mailing of a solicitation to the listed firms by copying and pasting the email addresses.

The WMBE/SLBE participation Goal is based upon the availability of the certified firms indicated on the contact list. The Goal and Requirements of the City's Equal Business Opportunity Program are stated in the Bid/Contract Document, Specifications.

PROPOSAL

To the Mayor and City Council of the City of Tampa, Florida:

Legal Name of Bidder: _____

Bidder's Fictitious Name, if applicable: _____

Bidder is a/an: Individual Partnership* Joint Venture* LLC Corp. Other:

Bidder is organized under the laws of: State of Florida Other:

Bidder Mailing Address: _____

Bidder's Federal Employee Identification No. (FEI/EIN): _____

Bidder's License No.: _____ Bidder's FDOS (SUNBIZ) Doc. No.: _____
(See Ch. 489, FS; use entity's, individual's only if applicable)

Bidder Contact Name**: _____ Email: _____ Phone: (____) _____

The below named person, appearing before the undersigned authority and after being first duly sworn, for him/herself and on behalf of the entity submitting this Proposal does hereby affirm and declare as follows:

- (1) He/She is of lawful age and is authorized to act on behalf of Bidder (the individual, partnership, corporation, entity, etc. submitting this Proposal) and that all statements made in this document are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.
- (2) If Bidder is operating under a fictitious name, Bidder has currently complied with any and all laws and procedures governing the operation of businesses under fictitious names in the State of Florida
- (3) No person or entity other than Bidder has any interest in this Proposal or in the Contract proposed to be entered into.
- (4) This Proposal is made without any understanding, agreement, or connection with any person or entity making Proposal for the same purposes, and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud.
- (5) Bidder is not in arrears to the City of Tampa, upon debt or contract, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation to the City of Tampa.
- (6) That no officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the City Treasury is, shall be or become interested, directly or indirectly, as a contracting party, partner, stockholder, surety or otherwise, in this Proposal, or in the performance of the Contract, or in the supplies, materials, or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof.
- (7) Bidder has carefully examined and fully understands the Solicitation and has full knowledge of the scope, nature, and quality of the work to be performed; furthermore, Bidder has carefully examined the site of the work and that, from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality, and quantity of materials and the kinds and extent of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, the general and local conditions and all difficulties to be encountered, and all other items which may, in any way, affect the work or its performance.
- (8) Bidder (including its principals) has | has NOT been debarred or suspended from contracting with a public entity.
- (9) Bidder has | has NOT implemented a drug-free workplace program that meets the requirements of Section 287.087, Florida Statutes.
- (10) For bids \$1,000,000 and over; The Bidder or its subcontractors participate in an apprenticeship program that is registered with the Florida Department of Education or the United States Department of Labor; or Bidder commits that at the time it executes a construction contract that it or its subcontractors will be participating in such an apprenticeship program or an on-the-job training program; or Bidder has submitted documentation that confirms, to the satisfaction of the City of Tampa, that there are no registered apprenticeship or on-the-job training programs for any work to be performed on the construction project.
- (11) Bidder has carefully examined and fully understands all the component parts of the Contract Documents and agrees Bidder will execute the Contract, provide the required Public Construction Bond, and will fully perform the work in strict accordance with the terms of the Contract and Contract Documents therein referred to for the following prices, to wit:

* If a Partnership or Joint Venture, attach Partnership or Joint Venture Agreement.

** Someone the City may contact with questions/correspondence regarding this Solicitation and/or permits.

Contract 23-C-00013; Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements

| Contract Item No. | Unit | Estimated Quantity | Description and Price in Words | Computed Total Price for Item in Figures |
|-------------------|------|--------------------|--|--|
| BASE BID | LS | | The work includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, and material for the erosion control, clearing and grubbing, asphalt paving, landscaping, lighting, demolition, roof installation, masonry, metal fabrication, painting, plumbing, HVAC, electrical work, in accordance with the Contract Documents. | |
| | | | _____ _____ dollars and _____ cents | |
| | | | BASE BID LS | \$ _____ |
| ITEM 2 | LS | 1 | Contingency | \$ _____ |
| | | | TOTAL | \$ _____ |

Computed Total Price in Words: _____
 _____ dollars and _____ cents.

Computed Total Price in Figures: \$ _____

Bidder acknowledges that the following addenda have been received and that the changes covered by the addendum(s) have been taken into account in this proposal: #1 ____ #2 ____ #3 ____ #4 ____ #5 ____ #6 ____ #7 ____ #8 ____.

Bidder acknowledges the requirements of the City of Tampa's Equal Business Opportunity Program.

Bidder acknowledges that it is aware of Florida's Trench Safety Act (Sections 553.60-553.64, Florida Statutes), and agrees that Bidder together with any involved subcontractors will comply with all applicable trench safety standards. Bidder further acknowledges that included in the various items of this Proposal and the total bid price (as applicable) are costs for complying with the Trench Safety Act. Bidder further identifies the costs and methods summarized below:

| | Trench Safety Measure (Description) | Unit of Measure (LF, SY) | Unit Quantity | Unit Cost | Extended Cost |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| A. | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| B. | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| C. | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Total Cost: \$ | | | | _____ | |

Accompanying this Proposal is a certified check, cashier's check or Tampa Bid Bond (form included herein must be used) for at least five percent (5%) of the total amount of the Proposal which check shall become the property of the City, or which bond shall become forthwith due and payable to the City, if this Proposal shall be accepted by the City and the Bidder shall fail to enter into a legally binding contract with and to furnish the required Public Construction Bond to the City within twenty (20) days after the date of its receipt of written Notice of Award by the City so to do.

FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE ABOVE MAY RESULT IN THE PROPOSAL BEING DECLARED NON-RESPONSIVE.

[SEAL] Name of Bidder: _____
 Authorized Signature: _____
 Signer's Printed Name: _____
 Signer's Title: _____

STATE OF _____
 COUNTY OF _____

For an entity: The forgoing instrument was sworn (or affirmed) before me this ____ day of _____, 20____ by _____ as _____ of _____, a/n Partnership Joint Venture LLC Corp Other: _____, on behalf of such entity. Such individual is personally known to me or produced a/n _____ state driver's license as identification.

For an individual: The forgoing instrument was sworn (or affirmed) before me this ____ day of _____, 20____ by _____, who is personally known to me or produced a/n _____ state driver's license as identification.

[NOTARY SEAL] Notary Public, State of _____
 Notary Printed Name: _____
 Commission No.: _____
 My Commission Expires: _____

**Bidder's Statement Regarding
Bidder's Criminal History Screening Practices:**

Pursuant to Sec. 2-284. - Bidder's Criminal History Screening Practices, the bidder declares as follows:

The Bidder hereby declines any discount or incentive related to Section 2-284 Bidder's Criminal History Screening Practices.

The Bidder hereby applies for applicable discount or incentive related to Section 2-284 Bidder's Criminal History Screening Practices. The following documentation and assurances are provided:

___ Notarized past employment analysis that includes the number of disadvantaged workers the bidder has hired in the past, or, if the bidder has never hired a disadvantaged worker, an explanation that the bidder made a good faith effort to hire a disadvantaged worker: and,

___ An estimate of the number of disadvantaged workers that the bidder has hired or plans to hire if the bidder is awarded the project; and,

___ Evidence that the bidder's recruitment literature and employment policy does not include language that is disadvantageous to a disadvantaged worker.

___ Identifies, [] hereon [] in attached document, potential job opportunities under the project that may be available for disadvantaged workers if the City awards the Bidder the project; and,

___ Agrees to consider for job placement at least one otherwise qualified disadvantaged worker, to the extent a job opportunity is available, if and after the Bidder is awarded the project; or

___ The Bidder currently employs a percentage of disadvantaged workers consistent with industry standards as determined by the director of the soliciting department or designee.

Signed _____

Date _____

Name _____

Title _____

Firm _____

Project _____



Good Faith Effort Compliance Plan Guidelines

for Women/Minority Business Enterprise/Small Local Business Enterprise Participation
City of Tampa - Equal Business Opportunity Program
(MBD Form 50 – detailed instructions on page 2 of 2)

Contract Name _____ Bid Date _____

Bidder/Proposer _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Title _____

The Compliance Plan with attachments is a true account of Good Faith Efforts (GFE) made to achieve the participation goals as specified for Women/Minority Business Enterprises/Small Local Business Enterprises (WMBE/SLBE) on the referenced contract:

The WMBE/SLBE participation **Goal is Met or Exceeded**. See DMI Forms 10 and 20 which accurately report **all** subcontractors **solicited** and **all** subcontractors **to-be-utilized**.

The WMBE/SLBE participation Goal is **Not Achieved**. The following list is an overview of the baseline GFE action steps already performed. Furthermore, it is understood that these GFE requirements are weighted in the compliance evaluation based on the veracity and demonstrable degree of documentation provided with the bid/proposal:

(Check applicable boxes below. Must enclose supporting documents accordingly with remarks)

- (1) Solicited through reasonable and available means the interest of WMBE/SLBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The Bidder or Proposer must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the WMBE/SLBEs to respond. The Bidder or Proposer must take appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations with interested WMBE/SLBEs. See DMI report forms for subcontractors solicited. See enclosed supplemental data on solicitation efforts. Qualifying Remarks:
- (2) Provided interested WMBE/SLBEs with adequate, specific scope information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract, including addenda, in a timely manner to assist them in responding to the requested-scope identified by bidder/proposer for the solicitation. See enclosed actual solicitations used. Qualifying Remarks:
- (3) Negotiated in good faith with interested WMBE/SLBEs that have submitted bids (e.g. adjusted quantities or scale). Documentation of negotiation must include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of WMBE/SLBEs that were solicited; the date of each such solicitation; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why agreements could not be reached with WMBE/SLBEs to perform the work. Additional costs involved in soliciting and using subcontractors is not a sufficient reason for a bidder/proposer's failure to meet goals or achieve participation, as long as such costs are reasonable. Bidders are not required to accept excessive quotes in order to meet the goal. DMI Utilized Forms for sub-(contractor/consultant) reflect genuine negotiations This project is an RFO/RFP in nature and negotiations are limited to clarifications of scope/specifications and qualifications. See enclosed documentation. Qualifying Remarks:
- (4) Not rejecting WMBE/SLBEs as being unqualified without justification based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The WMBE/SLBEs standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations / associations and political or social affiliations are not legitimate causes for rejecting or not soliciting bids to meet the goals. Not applicable. See attached justification for rejection of a subcontractor's bid or proposal. Qualifying Remarks:
- (5) Made scope(s) of work available to WMBE/SLBE subcontractors and suppliers; and, segmented portions of the work or material consistent with the available WMBE/SLBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate meeting the goal. Sub-Contractors were allowed to bid on their own choice of work or trade without restriction to a pre-determined portion. See enclosed comments. Qualifying Remarks:
- (6) Made good faith efforts, despite the ability or desire of Bidder/Proposer to perform the work of a contract with its own forces/organization. A Bidder/Proposer who desires to self-perform the work of a contract must demonstrate good faith efforts if the goal has not been met. Sub-Contractors were not prohibited from submitting bids/proposals and were solicited on work typically self-performed by the prime. Qualifying Remarks:
- (7) Segmented portions of the work to be performed by WMBE/SLBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the goals will be met. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (quantities/scale) to facilitate WMBE/SLBE participation, even when the Bidder/Proposer might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. Sub-Contractors were allowed to bid on their own choice of work or trade without restriction to a pre-determined portion. Sub-Contractors were not prohibited from submitting bids/proposals and were solicited on work typically self-performed by the prime. See enclosed comments. Qualifying Remarks:
- (8) Made efforts to assist interested WMBE/SLBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the city or contractor. See enclosed documentation on initiatives undertaken and methods to accomplish. Qualifying Remarks:
- (9) Made efforts to assist interested WMBE/SLBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services, including participation in an acceptable mentor-protégé program. See enclosed documentation of initiatives and/or agreements. Qualifying Remarks:
- (10) Effectively used the services of the City and other organizations that provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of WMBE/SLBEs. See enclosed documentation. The following services were used:

Note: Provide any unsolicited information that will support the Bid/RFP Compliance Evaluation. Named Documents Are:



Participation Plan: Guidance for Complying with Good Faith Efforts Outreach
(page 2 of 2)

1. All firms on the WMBE/SLBE Goal Setting List must be solicited and documentation provided for email, fax, letters, phone calls, and other methods of outreach/communication with the listed firms. The DMI Solicited and DMI-Utilized forms must be completed for all firms solicited or utilized. Other opportunities for subcontracting may be explored by consulting the City of Tampa MBD Office and/or researching the on-line Diversity Management Business System Directory for Tampa certified WMBE/SLBE firms.
2. Solicitation of WMBE/SLBEs, via written or electronic notification, should provide specific information on the services needed, where plans can be reviewed and assistance offered in obtaining these, if required. Solicitations should be sent a minimum of a week (i.e. 5 business days or more) before the bid/proposal date. Actual copies of the bidder's solicitation containing their scope specific instructions should be provided.
3. With any quotes received, a follow-up should be made when needed to confirm detail scope of work. For any WMBE/SLBE low quotes rejected, an explanation shall be provided detailing negotiation efforts.
4. If a low bid WMBE/SLBE is rejected or deemed unqualified the contractor must provide an explanation and supporting documentation for this decision.
5. Prime shall break down portions of work into economical feasible opportunities for subcontracting. The WMBE/SLBE directory may be useful in identifying additional subcontracting opportunities and firms not listed in the "WMBE/SLBE Goal Setting Firms List."
6. Contractor shall not preclude WMBE/SLBEs from bidding on any part of work, even if the Contractor may desire to self-perform the work.
7. Contractor shall avoid relying solely on subcontracting out work-scope where WMBE/SLBE availability is not sufficient to attain the pre-determined subcontract goal set for the Bid or when targeted sub-consultant participation is stated within the RFP/RFQ.
8. In its solicitations, the Bidder should offer assistance to WMBE/SLBEs in obtaining bonding, insurance, et cetera, if required of subcontractors by the City or Prime Contractor.
9. In its solicitation, the Bidder should offer assistance in obtaining equipment for a specific job to WMBE/SLBEs, if needed.
10. Contractor should use the services offered by such agencies as the City of Tampa Minority and Small Business Development Office, Hillsborough County Entrepreneur Collaborative Center, Hillsborough County Economic Development Department's MBE/SBE Program and the NAACP Empowerment Center to name a few for the recruitment and placement of WMBEs/SLBEs.



Failure to Complete, Sign and Submit Both Forms 10 & 20 SHALL render the Bid or Proposal Non-Responsive

**Page 1 of 4 – DMI Solicited/Utilized Schedules
City of Tampa – Schedule of **All Solicited** Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers)
(FORM MBD-10)**

Contract No.: _____ Contract Name: _____
Company Name: _____ Address: _____
Federal ID: _____ Phone: _____ Fax: _____ Email: _____

Check applicable box(es). Detailed Instructions for completing this form are on page 2 of 4.

No Firms were contacted or solicited for this contract.

No Firms were contacted because: _____

See attached list of additional Firms solicited and all supplemental information (List must comply to this form)

Note: Form MBD-10 must list ALL subcontractors solicited including Non-minority/small businesses

NIGP Code Categories: Buildings = 909, General = 912, Heavy = 913, Trades = 914, Architects = 906, Engineers & Surveyors = 925, Supplier = 912-77

| S = SLBE W=WMBE O = Neither | Company Name Address Phone, Fax, Email | Type of Ownership (F=Female M=Male) BF BM = African Am. HF HM = Hispanic AF AM = Asian Am. NF NM = Native Am. CF CM = Caucasian | Trade or Services NIGP Code (listed above) | Contact Method L=Letter F=Fax E=Email P=Phone | Quote or Response Received Y/N |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Failure to Complete, Sign and Submit
this form with your Bid or Proposal
Shall render the Bid Non-Responsive
(Do Not Modify This Form)

It is hereby certified that the information provided is an accurate and true account of contacts and solicitations for sub-contracting opportunities on this contract.

Signed: _____ Name/Title: _____ Date: _____

**Failure to Complete, Sign and Submit Both Forms 10 & 20 SHALL render the Bid or Proposal Non-Responsive
Forms must be included with Bid / Proposal**



Instructions for completing The Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/ Suppliers) Solicited Form (Form MBD-10)

This form must be submitted with all bids or proposals. All subcontractors (regardless of ownership or size) solicited and subcontractors from whom unsolicited quotations were received must be included on this form. The instructions that follow correspond to the headings on the form required to be completed. Note: Ability or desire to self-perform all work shall not exempt the prime from Good Faith Efforts to achieve participation.

- **Contract No.** This is the number assigned by the City of Tampa for the bid or proposal.
- **Contract Name.** This is the name of the contract assigned by the City of Tampa for the bid or proposal.
- **Contractor Name.** The name of your business and/or doing business as (dba) if applicable.
- **Address.** The physical address of your business.
- **Federal ID.** FIN. A number assigned to your business for tax reporting purposes.
- **Phone.** Telephone number to contact business.
- **Fax.** Fax number for business.
- **Email.** Provide email address for electronic correspondence.
- **No Firms were contacted or solicited for this contract.** Checking the box indicates that a pre-determined Subcontract Goal or Participation Plan Requirement was not set by the City resulting in your business not using subcontractors and will self-perform all work. If during the performance of the contract you employ subcontractors, the City must pre-approve subcontractors. Use of the “Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers) Payments” form (MBD Form-30) must be submitted with every pay application and invoice. Note: Certified **SLBE or WMBE firms** bidding as Primes **are not exempt** from outreach and solicitation of subcontractors.
- **No Firms were contacted because.** Provide brief explanation why no firms were contacted or solicited.
- **See attached documents.** Check box, if after you have completed the DMI Form in its entirety, you need more space to list additional firms and/or if you have supplemental information/documentation relating to the form. All DMI data not submitted on the MBD Form-10 must be in the same format and have all requested data from MBD Form-10 included.

The following instructions are for information of any and all subcontractors solicited.

- **“S” = SLBE, “W” = WMBE.** Enter “S” for firms Certified by the City as Small Local Business Enterprises and/or “W” for firms Certified by the City as either Women/Minority Business Enterprise; **“O” = Non-certified others.**
- **Federal ID.** FIN. A number assigned to a business for tax reporting purposes. This information is critical in proper identification and payment of the contractor/subcontractor.
- **Company Name, Address, Phone & Fax.** Provide company information for verification of payments.
- **Type of Ownership.** Indicate the Ethnicity and Gender of the owner of the subcontracting business.
- **Trade, Services, or Materials** indicate the trade, service, or materials provided by the subcontractor. NIGP codes aka “National Institute of Governmental Purchasing” are listed at top section of document.
- **Contact Method L=letter, F=fax, E=Email, P=Phone.** Indicate with letter the method(s) of soliciting for bid.
- **Quote or Resp. (response) Rec’d (received) Y/N.** Indicate “Y” Yes if you received a quotation or if you received a response to your solicitation. Indicate “N” No if you received no response to your solicitation from the subcontractor. Must keep records: log, ledger, documentation, etc. that can validate/verify.

If additional information is required or you have questions, please contact the Equal Business Opportunity Program - Minority and Small Business Development Office at (813) 274-5522.



Failure to Complete, Sign and Submit Both Forms 10 & 20 SHALL render the Bid or Proposal Non-Responsive

Page 3 of 4 – DMI Solicited/Utilized Schedules
City of Tampa – Schedule of All To-Be-Utilized Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers)
(FORM MBD-20)

Contract No.: _____ Contract Name: _____
 Company Name: _____ Address: _____
 Federal ID: _____ Phone: _____ Fax: _____ Email: _____

Check applicable box(es). Detailed Instructions for completing this form are on page 4 of 4.

See attached list of additional Firms Utilized and all supplemental information (List must comply to this form)

Note: Form MBD-20 must list ALL subcontractors To-Be-Utilized including Non-minority/small businesses

No Subcontracting/consulting (of any kind) will be performed on this contract.

No Firms are listed to be utilized because: _____

NIGP Code General Categories: Buildings = 909, General = 912, Heavy = 913, Trades = 914, Architects = 906, Engineers & Surveyors = 925, Supplier = 912-77

Enter "S" for firms Certified as Small Local Business Enterprises, "W" for firms Certified as Women/Minority Business Enterprise, "O" for Other Non-Certified

| S = SLBE W=WMBE O =Neither | Company Name Address Phone, Fax, Email | Type of Ownership (F=Female M=Male) BF BM = African Am. HF HM = Hispanic Am. AF AM = Asian Am. NF NM = Native Am. CF CM = Caucasian | Trade, Services, or Materials NIGP Code Listed above | \$ Amount of Quote. Letter of Intent (LOI) if available | Percent of Scope or Contract % |
|----------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Failure to Complete, Sign and Submit
 this form with your Bid or Proposal
 Shall render the Bid Non-Responsive.
 (Do Not Modify This Form)

Total ALL Subcontract / Supplier Utilization \$ _____
 Total SLBE Utilization \$ _____
 Total WMBE Utilization \$ _____
 Percent SLBE Utilization of Total Bid/Proposal Amt. _____% Percent WMBE Utilization of Total Bid/Proposal Amt. _____%

It is hereby certified that the following information is a true and accurate account of utilization for sub-contracting opportunities on this Contract.

Signed: _____ Name/Title: _____ Date: _____

Failure to Complete, Sign and Submit Both Forms 10 & 20 SHALL render the Bid or Proposal Non-Responsive
Forms must be included with Bid / Proposal



Page 4 of 4 DMI – Solicited/**Utilized**

Instructions for completing **The Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/ Suppliers) to be Utilized Form (Form MBD-20)**

This form must be submitted with all bids or proposals. All subcontractors (regardless of ownership or size) projected to be utilized must be included on this form. Note: Ability or desire to self-perform all work shall not exempt the prime from Good Faith Efforts to achieve participation.

Contract No. This is the number assigned by the City of Tampa for the bid or proposal.

- **Contract Name.** This is the name of the contract assigned by the City of Tampa for the bid or proposal.
- **Contractor Name.** The name of your business and/or doing business as (dba) if applicable.
- **Address.** The physical address of your business.
- **Federal ID. FIN.** A number assigned to your business for tax reporting purposes.
- **Phone.** Telephone number to contact business.
- **Fax.** Fax number for business.
- **Email.** Provide email address for electronic correspondence.
- **No Subcontracting/consulting (of any kind) will be performed on this contract.** Checking box indicates your business will not use subcontractors when no Subcontract Goal or Participation Plan Requirement was set by the City, but will self-perform all work. When subcontractors are utilized during the performance of the contract, the “Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers) Payments” form (MBD Form-30) must be submitted with every pay application and invoice. Note: certified **SLBE or WMBE firms** bidding as Primes **are not exempt** from outreach and solicitation of subcontractors, including completion and submitting Form-10 and Form-20.
- **No Firms listed To-Be-Utilized.** Check box; provide brief explanation why no firms were retained when a goal or participation plan requirement was set on the contract. Note: mandatory compliance with Good Faith Effort outreach (GFECF) requirements applies (MBD Form-50) and supporting documentation must accompany the bid.
- **See attached documents.** Check box, if after completing the DMI Form in its entirety, you need more space to list additional firms and/or if you have supplemental information/documentation relating to the scope/value/percent utilization of subcontractors. Reproduce copies of MBD-20 and attach. All data not submitted on duplicate forms must be in the same format and content as specified in these instructions.

The following instructions are for information of Any and All subcontractors To Be Utilized.

- **Federal ID. FIN.** A number assigned to a business for tax reporting purposes. This information is critical in proper identification of the subcontractor.
- **“S” = SLBE, “W” = WMBE.** Enter “S” for firms Certified by the City as Small Local Business Enterprises and/or “W” for firms Certified by the City as Women/Minority Business Enterprise; **“O” = Non-certified others.**
- **Company Name, Address, Phone & Fax.** Provide company information for verification of payments.
- **Type of Ownership.** Indicate the Ethnicity and Gender of the owner of the subcontracting business.
- **Trade, Services, or Materials (NIGP code if Known)** Indicate the trade, service, or material provided by the subcontractor. Abbreviated list of NIGP is available at <http://www.tampagov.net/mbd> “Information Resources”.
- **Amount of Quote, Letters of Intent** (required for both SLBEs and WMBEs).
- **Percent of Work/Contract.** Indicate the percent of the total contract price the subcontract(s) represent. For CCNA only (i.e. Consultant A/E Services) you must indicate subcontracts as percent of total scope/contract.
- **Total Subcontract/Supplier Utilization.** – Provide total dollar amount of all subcontractors/suppliers projected to be used for the contract. (Dollar amounts may be optional in CCNA depending on solicitation format).
- **Total SLBE Utilization.** Provide total dollar amount for all projected SLBE subcontractors/Suppliers used for this contract. (Dollar amounts may be optional in CCNA proposals depending on the solicitation format).
- **Total WMBE Utilization.** Provide total dollar amount for all projected WMBE subcontractors/Suppliers used for this contract. (Dollar amounts may be optional in CCNA proposals depending on the solicitation format).
- **Percent SLBE Utilization.** Total amount allocated to SLBEs divided by the total bid/proposal amount.
- **Percent WMBE Utilization.** Total amount allocated to WMBEs divided by the total bid/proposal amount.

If additional information is required or you have questions, please contact the Equal Business Opportunity Program - Minority and Small Business Development Office at (813) 274-5522.

TAMPA BID BOND
Contract 23-C-00013; Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____

(hereinafter called the Principal) and _____

(hereinafter called the Surety) a Corporation chartered and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal offices in the City of _____, and authorized to do business in the State of Florida, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Tampa, a Municipal Corporation of Hillsborough County, Florida, in the full and just sum of 5% of the amount of the (Bid) (Proposal) good and lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid upon demand of the City of Tampa, Florida, to which payment will and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally and firmly these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to submit, or has submitted to the City of Tampa, Florida, a Proposal for the construction of certain facilities for the City designated Contract 23-C-00013, Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements.

WHEREAS, the Principal desires to file this Bond in accordance with law, in lieu of a certified Bidder's check otherwise required to accompany this Proposal.

NOW, THEREFORE: The conditions of this obligation are such that if the Proposal be accepted, the Principal shall, within twenty (20) days after the date of receipt of written Notice of Award, execute a contract in accordance with the Proposal and upon the terms, conditions and price set forth therein, in the form and manner required by the City of Tampa, Florida and execute a sufficient and satisfactory Public Construction Bond payable to the City of Tampa, Florida in an amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the total contract price, in form and with security satisfactory to said City, then this Bid Bond obligation is to be void; otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue in law, and the Surety shall, upon failure of the Principal to comply with any or all of the foregoing requirements within the time specified above, immediately pay to the aforesaid City, upon demand, the amount thereof, in good and lawful money of the United States of America, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY THEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal

BY _____

TITLE _____

BY _____

TITLE _____

(SEAL)

Producing Agent

Producing Agent's Address

Name of Agency

The addition of such phrases as "not to exceed" or like import shall render the (Bid) (Proposal) non-responsive.

AGREEMENT

For furnishing all labor, materials and equipment, together with all work incidental thereto, necessary and required for the performance of the work for the construction of Contract 23-C-00013 in accordance with your Proposal dated _____, amounting to a total of \$ _____ as completed in accordance with subsections I-2.09 and I-2.10 of the Instruction to Bidders.

This AGREEMENT, made and entered into in triplicate, between the City of Tampa, Florida, hereinafter called the City, and _____ hereinafter called the Contractor, as of the _____ day of _____, 20__ when the City Council of the City of Tampa, Florida adopted a Resolution authorizing, among other things, the Mayor's execution of this Agreement.

WITNESSETH that, in consideration of the mutual stipulations, agreements, and covenants herein contained, the parties hereto have agreed and hereby agree with each other, the Party of the First Part for itself, its successors and assigns, and the Party of the Second Part for itself, or himself, or themselves, and its successors and assigns, or his or their executors, administrators and assigns, as follows:

Contract 23-C-00013; Site 2 Morris Bridge Filter Building Improvements, shall include, but not be limited to, erosion control, clearing and grubbing, asphalt paving, landscaping, lighting, demolition, roof installation, masonry, metal fabrication, painting, plumbing, HVAC, electrical work with all associated work required for a complete project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Contract Documents referred to in Article 1.01 of this Agreement also includes this volume, applicable standard drawings, the plans and any provisions referred to whether actually attached or not.

TAMPA AGREEMENT

SECTION 1 GENERAL

ARTICLE 1.01 THE CONTRACT

Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, and tables of contents (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, constitute the Contract:

The Notice to Bidders;
The Instructions to Bidders, including Special Instructions and General Instructions;
The Proposal;
The Bid Bond;
The Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities;
The Notice of Award;
The Agreement;
The Performance Bond;
The Notice To Proceed;
The Specifications, including the General Provisions, the Workmanship and Materials, the Specific Provisions or the Contract Items
The Plans;
All Supplementary Drawings Issued after award of the Contract;
All Addenda issued by the City prior to the receipt of proposals;
All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not.

ARTICLE 1.02 DEFINITIONS

The following words and terms, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless different meaning is clear from the context:

(a)"City" shall mean the City of Tampa, Florida, represented by its Mayor and City Council, Party of the First Part, or such other City official as shall be duly empowered to act for the City on matters relating to this Contract.

(b)"Contractor" shall mean the Party of the Second Part hereto, whether corporation, firm or individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, or his successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm or corporation who or which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Party of the Second Part under this Contract.

(c)"Engineer" shall mean the Director of the Department or his duly authorized representative.

(d)"Consultant" shall mean the engineering or architectural firm or individual employed by the City to consult with and advise the City in the construction of the project.

(e)"Surety" shall mean any person, firm or corporation that has executed as Surety the Contractor's Performance Bond securing the performance of this Contract.

(f)"The Work" shall mean everything expressly or implied required to be furnished and done by the Contractor under the Contract, and shall include both Contract Work

and Extra Work.

(g)"Contract Work" shall mean everything expressly or implied required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the Contract parts referred to in Article 1.01 hereof, except Extra Work, as hereinafter defined; it being understood that, in case of any inconsistency in or between any part or parts of this Contract, the Engineer shall determine which shall prevail.

(h)"Contract" or "Contract Documents" shall mean each of the various part of the Contract referred to in Article 1.01 hereof, both as a whole and severally.

(i)"Extra Work" shall mean work other than that required either expressly or implied by the contract in its present form.

(j)"Plans" shall mean only those drawings specifically referred to as such in these documents, or in any Addendum. Drawings issued after the execution of the Contract to explain further, or to illustrate, or to show changes in the work, will be known as "Supplementary Drawings" and shall be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Plans.

(k)"Specifications" shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the work, as hereinafter detailed and designated as such, or which may be issued in an addendum.

(l)"Addendum or Addenda" shall mean the additional contract provisions issued in writing prior to the receipt of bids.

(m)"Notice" shall mean written notice. Notice shall be served upon the Contractor, either personally or by leaving the said notice at his residence or with any employee found on the work, or addressed to the Contractor at the residence or place of business given in his proposal and deposited in a postpaid wrapper in any post office box regularly maintained by the United States Post Office.

(n)"Project" shall mean the entire improvement package or related work. The "project" may consist of several different, but related, contracts.

(o)"Site" shall mean, and be limited to, the area upon or in which the Contractor's operations are carried on and such other appropriate areas as may be designed as such by the Engineer.

(p)"Subcontractor" shall mean any person, firm, or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment or labor, materials, and equipment at the site.

(q)Whenever in the Contract the words "directed", "required", "permitted", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", and words of like import are used, they shall imply the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer; and "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", "in the judgement of", and words of like import shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to, or in the judgment of the Engineer.

(r)Whenever in the Contract the word "day" is used, it shall mean calendar day.

(s)"Final Acceptance" shall mean acceptance of the

work as evidenced by an official resolution of the City. Such acceptance shall be deemed to have taken place only if and when an approving resolution has been adopted by the City Council. The final acceptance shall be signed only after the City has assured itself by tests, inspection, or otherwise, that all of the provisions of the Contract have been carried out to its satisfaction.

(t)"Eastern Standard Time" shall be construed as the time being observed in the City on the day proposals are received or other documents issued or signed.

SECTION 2 POWERS OF THE CITY'S REPRESENTATIVES

ARTICLE 2.01 THE ENGINEER

It is covenanted and agreed that the Engineer, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his determination, direction, or approval, shall have the power, subject to such express provisions and limitations herein contained as are not in conflict herewith, and subject to review by the Mayor and City Council:

(a)To monitor the performance of the work.

(b)To determine the amount, kind, quality, sequence, and location of the work to be paid for hereunder and, when completed, to measure such work for payment.

(c)To determine all questions of an engineering character in relation to the work, to interpret the Plans, Specifications and Addenda.

(d)To determine how the work of this Contract shall be coordinated with the work of other contractors engaged simultaneously on this project.

(e)To make minor changes in the work as he deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net increase in the cost to the City or to the Contractor of the work to be done under the Contract.

(f)To amplify the Plans, add explanatory information and furnish additional Specifications and Drawings consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.

The power of the Engineer shall not be limited to the foregoing enumeration, for it is the intent of this Contract that all of the work shall be subject to his determinations and approval, except where the determination or approval of someone other than the Engineer is expressly called for herein and except as subject to review by the Mayor and City Council. All orders of the Engineer requiring the Contractor to perform work as Contract work shall be promptly obeyed by the Contractor.

The Engineer shall not, however, have the power to issue an extra work order, and the performance of such work on the order of the Engineer without previously obtaining written confirmation thereof from the Mayor in accordance with Article 7.02 hereof may constitute a waiver of any right to extra compensation therefor. The Contractor is warned that the Engineer has no power to change the terms and provisions of this Contract, except minor changes where such change results in no net increase in the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 2.02 DIRECTOR

The Director of the Department in addition to those matters

expressly made subject to his determination, direction or approval in his capacity as "Engineer", shall also have the power:

(a)To review any and all questions in relation to this Contract and its performance, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, and his determination upon such review shall be final and conclusive upon the Contractor.

(b)With the approval of the Mayor and City Council to authorize modifications or changes in the Contract so as to require: (1) the performance of extra work, or (2) the omission of Contract work whenever he deems it in the interest of the City to do so, or both.

(c)To suspend the whole or any part of the work whenever, in his judgment, such suspension is required: (1) in the interest of the City generally, or (2) to coordinate the work of the various Contractors engaged on this project, or (3) to expedite the completion of the entire project, even though the completion of this particular Contract may be thereby delayed, without compensation to the Contractor for such suspension other than extending the time for the completion of the work, as much as it may have been, in the opinion of the City, delayed by such a suspension.

(d)If, before the final acceptance of all the work contemplated herein, it shall be deemed necessary to take over, use, occupy, or operate any part of the completed or partly completed work, the Engineer shall have the right to do so and the Contractor will not, in any way, interfere with or object to the use, occupation, or operation of such work by the City after receipt of notice in writing from the Engineer that such work or part thereof will be used by the City on and after the date specified in such notice. Such taking over, use, occupancy or operation of any part of the completed or partially completed work shall not constitute final acceptance or approval of any such part of the work.

ARTICLE 2.03 NO ESTOPPEL

The City shall not, nor shall any department, officer, agent, or employee thereof, be bound, precluded, or estopped by any determination, decision, acceptance, return, certificate, or payment made or given under or in connection with this Contract by any officer, agent or employee of the City at any time either before or after final completion and acceptance of the work and payment therefor: (a) from showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality, or character of the work done, or that any determination, decision, acceptance, return certificate or payment is untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the work or any part thereof does not in fact conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (b) from demanding and recovering from the Contractor any overpayments made to him or such damages as it may sustain by reason his failure to comply with the requirements of the Contract of Documents, or both.

ARTICLE 2.04 NO WAIVER OF RIGHTS

Neither the inspection, nor any order, measurements or certificate of the City or its employees, officers, or agents, nor by any order of the City for payment of money, nor any money, nor payments for or acceptance of the whole or any part of the work by the City, nor any extension of time, nor any changes in the Contract, Specifications or Plans, nor any possession by the City or its employees shall operate as a

waiver of any provisions of this Contract, nor any power herein provided nor shall any waiver of any breach of this Contract be held as a waiver of any other subsequent breach.

Any remedy provided in this Contract shall be taken and construed as cumulative, namely, in addition to each and every other suit, action, or legal proceeding. The City shall be entitled as of right to an injunction against any breach of the provisions of this Contract.

SECTION 3 PERFORMANCE OF WORK

ARTICLE 3.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall do all the work and furnish, at his own cost and expense, all labor, materials, equipment, and other facilities, except as herein otherwise provided, as may be necessary and proper for performing and completing the work under this Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for the entire work until completed and finally accepted by the City.

The work shall be performed in accordance with the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise expressly provided, the work must be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, with materials as specified and workmanship of the highest quality, all as determined by and entirely to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Unless otherwise expressly provided, the means and methods of construction shall be such as the Contractor may choose, subject, however, to the approval of the Engineer. Only adequate and safe procedure, methods, structures and equipment shall be used. The Engineer's approval or the Engineer's failure to exercise his right thereon shall not relieve the Contractor of obligations to accomplish the result intended by the Contract, nor shall such create a cause of action for damages.

ARTICLE 3.02 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

The Contractor must comply with all local, State and Federal laws, rules, ordinances and regulations applicable to this Contract and to the work done hereunder, and must obtain, at his own expense, all permits, licenses or other authorization necessary for the prosecution of the work.

No work shall be performed under this Contract on Sundays, legal holidays or after regular working hours without the express permission of the Engineer. Where such permission is granted, the Engineer may require that such work be performed without additional expense to the City.

ARTICLE 3.03 INSPECTION

During the progress of the work and up to the date of final acceptance, the Contractor shall, at all times, afford the representatives of the City, the Florida Department of Environmental Regulation, and if applicable, the Federal Environmental Protection Agency and the Federal Department of Labor every reasonable, safe and proper facility for inspecting the work done or being done at the

site. The inspection of any work shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations to perform proper and satisfactory work as herein specified. Finished or unfinished work found not to be in strict accordance with the Contract shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer, even though such work may have been previously approved and payment made therefor.

The City shall have the right to reject materials and workmanship which are defective or require their correction. Rejected work and materials must be promptly removed from the site, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

Failure or neglect on the part of the City to condemn or reject bad or inferior work or materials shall not be construed to imply an acceptance of such work or materials, if it becomes evident at any time prior to the final acceptance of the work by the City. Neither shall it be construed as barring the City at any subsequent time from the recovery of damages of such a sum of money as may be needed to build anew all portions of the work in which inferior work or improper materials were used, wherever found.

Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the City at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make examinations of work already completed, by removing or tearing out all or portions of such work, the Contractor shall, on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material for that purpose. If such work is found to be defective in any material respect, due to the fault of the Contractor or his subcontractors, he shall defray all expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the cost of examination and restoration of the work shall be considered an item of extra work to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.02 hereof.

ARTICLE 3.04 PROTECTION

During performance and until final acceptance, the Contractor shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished work against any damage, loss, or injury. The Contractor shall take proper precaution to protect the finished work from loss or damage, pending completion and the final acceptance of all the work included in the entire Contract, provided that such precaution shall not relieve the Contractor from any and all liability and responsibility for loss or damage to the work occurring before final acceptance by the City. Such loss or damage shall be at the risk of and borne by the Contractor, whether arising from acts or omissions of the Contractor or others. In the event of any such loss or damage, the Contractor shall forthwith repair, replace, and make good the work without extension of time therefor, except as may be otherwise provided herein.

The provisions of this Article shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the Contractor or the City.

ARTICLE 3.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

The Contractor shall preserve from damage all property along the line of the work, or which is in the vicinity of or is in anywise affected by the work, the removal or destruction of which is not called for by the Plans. This applies, but is not limited, to the public utilities, trees, lawn areas, building monuments, fences, pipe and underground structures, public streets (except natural wear and tear of streets resulting from legitimate use thereof by the Contractor), and wherever such property is damaged due to the activities of the Contractor, it shall be immediately restored to its original condition by the Contractor and at his own expense.

In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to restore such property, or make good such damage or injury, the City may, upon forty-eight (48) hour written notice, proceed to repair, rebuild, or otherwise restore such property as may be deemed necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor under this Contract. Nothing in this clause shall prevent the Contractor from receiving proper compensation for the removal, damage, or replacement of any public or private property not shown on the Plans, when this is made necessary by alteration of grade or alignment authorized by the Engineer, provided that such property has not been damaged through fault of the Contractor, his employees or agents.

ARTICLE 3.06 BOUNDARIES

The Contractor shall confine his equipment, apparatus, the storage of materials, supplies and apparatus of his workmen to the limits indicated on the plans, by law, ordinances, permits or direction of the Engineer.

ARTICLE 3.07 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall comply with the Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations for construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (PL 91- 596) and under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (PL91-54).

ARTICLE 3.08 TAXES

All taxes of any kind and character payable on account of the work done and materials furnished under this Contract shall be paid by the Contractor and shall be deemed to have been included in his bid. The laws of the State of Florida provide that sales and use taxes are payable by the Contractor upon the tangible personal property incorporated in the work and such taxes shall be paid by the Contractor and shall be deemed to have been included in his bid.

ARTICLE 3.09 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

The Contractor, in the performance of the work under this Contract, shall comply with all Local, State and Federal laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to protection of the environment; and, in the event he violates any of the provisions of same, he shall be answerable to the Local, State and Federal agencies designated by law to protect the environment. In the event the City receives, from any of the environmental agencies, a citation which is occasioned by an act or omission of the Contractor or his

subcontractor or any officers, employees or agents of either, it is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall automatically become a party-respondent under said citation; and the City immediately shall notify the Contractor and provide him with a copy of said citation.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the citation and correct the offending condition(s) within the time stated in said citation and further shall be held fully responsible for all fines and/or penalties.

SECTION 4 TIME PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 4.01 TIME OF START AND COMPLETION

The Contractor must commence work within thirty (30) days subsequent to the date of the receipt of the "Notice to Proceed" by the City unless otherwise provided in the Specific Provisions and Special Instructions. Time being of the essence of this Contract, the Contractor shall thereafter prosecute the work diligently, using such means and methods of construction as well as secure its full completion in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents no later than the date specified therefor, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

The Contractor must complete the work covered by this Contract in the number of consecutive calendar days set forth in the Instructions to Bidders, unless the date of completion is extended pursuant to the provisions of Article 4.05 hereof.

The period for performance shall start from the date of signing of this Agreement by the City.

The actual date of completion will be established after a final inspection as provided in Article 4.07 hereof.

ARTICLE 4.02 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

To enable the work to be laid out and prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed progress schedule within fifteen (15) days after the award of this Contract.

The schedule shall state the Contract starting date, time for completion and date of completion and shall show the anticipated time of starting and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this Contract, together with all necessary and appropriate information regarding sequence and correlation of work and an estimated time required for the delivery of all materials and equipment required for the work. The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the Engineer until finally approved by him, and, after such approval, shall be strictly adhered to by the Contractor. The approved progress schedule may be changed only with the written permission of the Engineer.

If the Contractor shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule or the schedule as revised, he shall promptly adopt such other or additional means and methods of construction as will make up for the time lost, and will assure completion in accordance with the contract time.

ARTICLE 4.03 APPROVAL REQUESTS

From time to time, as the work progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved schedule, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a specific request, in writing, for each item of information or approval required of him by the Contract. These requests must be submitted sufficiently in advance of the date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the Contractor to allow for the time the Engineer may take to act upon such submissions or resubmissions. The Contractor shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to his failure to submit his requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with these requirements.

ARTICLE 4.04 COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

During progress of the work, other Contractors may be engaged in performing other work on this project or on other projects on the site. In that event, the Contractor shall coordinate the work to be done hereunder with the work of such other Contractors in such manner as the Engineer may direct.

ARTICLE 4.05 EXTENSION OF TIME

If such an application is made, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the work should the Contractor be obstructed or delayed in the commencement, prosecution or completion of any part of said work by any act or delay of the City, or by acts or omissions of other Contractors on this project, or by a riot, insurrection, war, pestilence, acts of public authorities, fire, lightning, hurricanes, earthquakes, tornadoes, floods, extremely abnormal and excessive inclement weather as indicated by the records of the local weather bureau for a five-year period preceding the date of the Contract, or by strikes, or other causes, which causes of delay mentioned in this Article, in the opinion of the City, are entirely beyond the expectation and control of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of days of delay which the City may determine to be due solely to such causes and only to the extent that such occurrences actually delay the completion of the project and then only if the Contractor shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 4.04 hereof. It is hereby understood that the determination by the Engineer as to the order and sequence of the work shall not in itself constitute a basis for extension of time.

The determination made by the City on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the Contractor.

Delays caused by failure of the Contractor's materialmen, manufacturers, and dealers to furnish approved working drawings, materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances, or other fittings on time or failure of subcontractors to perform their work shall not constitute a basis of extension of time.

The Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this Contract occasioned by any

act or omission to act of the City or any of its representatives or because of any injunction which may be brought against the City or its representatives and agrees that any such claim shall be fully compensated for by an extension of time to complete performance of the work as provided herein.

ARTICLE 4.06 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

It is mutually agreed between the parties that time is the essence of this Contract and that there will be on the part of the City considerable monetary damage in the event the Contractor should fail to complete the work within the time fixed for completion in the Contract or within the time to which such completion may have been extended.

The amount per day set forth in the Instructions to Bidders is hereby agreed upon as the liquidated damages for each and every calendar day that the time consumed in completing the work under this Contract exceeds the time allowed.

This amount shall, in no event, be considered as a penalty or otherwise than as the liquidated and adjusted damages to the City because of the delay and the Contractor and his Surety agree that the stated sum per day for each such day of delay shall be deducted and retained out of the monies which may become due hereunder and if not so deductible, the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable therefor.

ARTICLE 4.07 FINAL INSPECTION

When the work has been completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract and final cleaning up performed, a date for final inspection of the work by the Engineer shall be set by the Contractor in a written request therefor, which date shall be not less than ten (10) days after the date of such request. The work will be deemed complete as of the date so set by the Contractor if, upon such inspection, the Engineer determines that no further work remains to be done at the site.

If such inspection reveals interms of work still to be performed, however, the Contractor shall promptly perform them and then request a reinspection. If, upon such inspection, the Engineer determines that the work is complete, the date of final completion shall be deemed to be the last day of such reinspection.

**SECTION 5
SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS**

ARTICLE 5.01 LIMITATIONS AND CONSENT

The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract or of his right, title, or interest therein, or his power to execute such Contract, or to assign any monies due or to become due thereunder to any other person, firm or corporation unless the previous written consent of the City shall first be obtained thereto and the giving of any such consent to a particular subcontract or assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignment.

Before making any subcontract, the Contractor must submit a

written statement to the Engineer, giving the name and address of the proposed contractor, the portion of the work and materials which he is to perform and furnish and any other information tending to prove that the proposed subcontractor has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience and financial resources to perform the work in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract.

If the City finds that the proposed subcontractor is qualified, the Contractor will be notified in writing. The City may revoke approval of any subcontractor when such subcontractor evidences an unwillingness or inability to perform his work in strict accordance with these Contract Documents. Notice of such revocation of approval will be given in writing to the Contractor.

The Contractor will promptly, upon request, file with the City a conformed copy of the subcontract. The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the work to bind subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of these Contract Documents, insofar as applicable to the work of subcontractors, and to give the Contractor the same power as regards terminating any subcontracts that the City may exercise over the Contractor under provisions of these Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall be required to perform with his own forces at least twenty-five (25) percent of the work, unless written consent to subcontract a greater percentage of the work is first obtained from the City.

ARTICLE 5.02 RESPONSIBILITY

The approval by the City of a subcontractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The Contractor shall be solely responsible to the City for the acts or defaults or omissions of his subcontractor and of such subcontractor's officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall for all purposes be deemed to be the agent or employee of the Contractor. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the City.

SECTION 6 SECURITY AND GUARANTY

ARTICLE 6.01 CONTRACT SECURITY

The Contractor shall execute and deliver to the City a Performance Bond on the form as provided herein, in an amount at least equal to one hundred (100) percent of the full Contract price, such Bond to be executed by a surety company acceptable to the City. The surety on such Performance Bond shall be a surety company duly authorized to do business in the State of Florida, and the Bond shall be issued or countersigned by a local resident producing agent of such surety company who is a resident of the State of Florida, regularly commissioned and licensed in said State, and satisfactory evidence of the authority of the person or persons executing such Bond shall be submitted with the Bond. The Performance Bond shall serve as security for the faithful performance of this Contract, including

maintenance and guaranty provisions, and for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with the Contract. The premiums on the Performance Bond shall be paid by the Contractor.

If, at any time, the City shall become dissatisfied with any surety or sureties then upon the Performance Bond, or if for any other reason such bond shall cease to be adequate security for the City, the Contractor shall, within five days after notice so to do, substitute an acceptable Bond in such form and sum and signed by such other sureties as may be satisfactory to the City. The premiums on such Bond shall be paid by the Contractor. No further partial payments shall be deemed due or shall be made until the new sureties have qualified.

ARTICLE 6.02 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE

Insurance required shall be as indicated on Special Instructions pages beginning with "INS-1"

ARTICLE 6.03 AGAINST CLAIMS AND LIENS

The City may withhold from the Contractor as much as any approved payments to him as may, in the opinion of the City, be necessary to secure (a) just claims of any persons supplying labor or materials to the Contractor or any of his subcontractors for the work then due and unpaid; (b) loss due to defective work not remedied, or (c) liability, damage, or loss due to injury to persons or damages to the work or property of other contractors, subcontractors, or others, caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor or of any of his subcontractors. The City shall have the right, as agent for the Contractor, to apply any such amounts so withheld in such manner as the City may deem proper to satisfy such claims or to secure such protection. Such application of such money shall be deemed payments for the account of the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6.04 MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY

The Contractor hereby guarantees all the work furnished under this Contract against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance of the work by the City. Under this guarantee, the Contractor hereby agrees to make good, without delay, at his own expense, any failure of any part of the work due to faulty materials or manufacture, construction, or installation, or the failure of any equipment to perform satisfactorily all the work put upon it within the limits of the Contract Documents, and further, shall make good any damage to any part of the work caused by such failure. It is hereby agreed that the Performance Bond shall fully cover all guarantees contained in this Article.

It is also agreed that all warranties, expressed or implied, inure to the benefit of the City and are enforceable by the City.

SECTION 7 CHANGES

ARTICLE 7.01 MINOR CHANGES

The City reserves the right to make such additions, deductions, or changes to this Contract from time to time as

it deems necessary and in a manner not materially affecting the substance thereof or materially changing the price to be paid in order to carry out and complete more fully and perfectly the work herein agreed to be done and performed. This Contract shall in no way be invalidated by any such additions, deductions, or changes, and no claim by the Contractor shall be made for any loss of anticipated profits thereby.

Construction conditions may require that minor changes be made in the location and installation of the work and equipment to be furnished and other work to be performed hereunder, and the Contractor when ordered by the Engineer, shall make such adjustments and changes in said locations and work as may be necessary, without additional cost to the City, provided such adjustments and changes do not alter the character, quantity or cost of the work as a whole, and provided further that Plans and Specifications showing such adjustments and changes are furnished to the Contractor by the City within a reasonable time before any work involving such adjustment and changes is begun. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of what constitutes a minor change for which no additional compensation shall be allowed.

ARTICLE 7.02 EXTRA WORK

The City may at any time by a written order and without notice to the sureties require the performance of such extra work as it may find necessary or desirable. An order for extra work shall be valid only if issued in writing and signed by the Mayor and the work so ordered must be performed by the Contractor.

The amount of compensation to be paid to the Contractor for any extra work as so ordered shall be determined as follows:

(a) By such applicable unit prices, if any, as are set forth in the Proposal; or

(b) If no such unit prices are set forth then by a lump sum or other unit prices mutually agreed upon by the City and the Contractor; or

(c) If no such unit prices are set forth in the Proposal and if the parties cannot agree upon a lump sum or other unit prices then by the actual net cost in money to the Contractor of the extra work performed, which cost shall be determined as follows:

(1) For all labor and foreman in direct charge of the authorized operations, the Contractor shall receive the current local rate of wages to be agreed upon, in writing, before starting such work for each hour that said labor and foremen are actually engaged thereon, to which shall be added an amount equal to 25 percent of the sum thereof which shall be considered and accepted as full compensation for general supervision, FICA taxes, contributions under the Florida Unemployment Compensation Act, insurance, bond, subcontractor's profit and overhead, the furnishing of small tools and miscellaneous equipment used, such as picks, shovels, hand pumps, and similar items.

(2) For all materials used, the Contractor shall receive the actual cost of such materials delivered at the site or previously approved delivery point as established by original receipted bills. No percentage shall be added to this cost.

(3) For special equipment and machinery such as power-driven pumps, concrete mixers, trucks, and tractors, or other equipment, required for the economical performance of the authorized work, the Contractor shall receive payment based on the average local area rental price for each item of equipment and the actual time of its use on the work. No percentage shall be added to this sum.

(4) Records of extra work done under this procedure shall be reviewed at the end of each day by the Contractor or his representative and the Engineer. Duplicate copies of accepted records shall be made and signed by both Contractor or his representative and the Engineer, and one copy retained by each.

Request for payment for approved and duly authorized extra work shall be submitted in the same form as Contract work or in the case of work performed under paragraph (c) (1) above upon a certified statement supported by receipted bills. Such statement shall be submitted for the current Contract payment for the month in which the work was done.

ARTICLE 7.03 DISPUTED WORK

If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or ordered violates the terms and provisions of this Contract, he must promptly notify the Engineer, in writing, of his contentions with respect thereto and request a final determination thereof. If the Engineer determines that the work in question is Contract work and not extra work or that the order complained of is proper, he will direct the Contractor to proceed and the Contractor shall promptly comply. In order, however, to reserve his right to claim compensation for such work or damages resulting from such compliance, the Contractor must, within five (5) days after receiving notice of the Engineer's determination and direction, notify the City in writing that the work is being performed or that the determination and direction is being complied with under protest. Failure of the Contractor to notify shall be deemed as a waiver of claim for extra compensation or damages therefor.

Before final acceptance by the City, all matters of dispute must be adjusted to the mutual satisfaction of the parties thereto. Final determinations and decisions, in case any questions shall arise, shall constitute a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive the money therefor until the matter in question has been adjusted.

ARTICLE 7.04 OMITTED WORK

The City may at any time by a written order and without notice to the sureties require the omission of such Contract work as it may find necessary or desirable.

An order for omission of work shall be valid only if signed by the Mayor and the work so ordered must be omitted by the Contractor. The amount by which the Contract price shall be reduced shall be determined as follows:

(a) By such applicable unit prices, if any, as are set forth in the Contract; or

(b) By the appropriate lump sum price set forth in the Contract; or

(c) By the fair and reasonable estimated cost to the City

of such omitted work as determined by the Engineer and approved by the City.

SECTION 8 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES

ARTICLE 8.01 CHARACTER AND COMPETENCY

The Contractor and his subcontractors shall employ upon all parts of the work herein contracted for only competent, skillful, and trustworthy workers. Should the Engineer at any time give notice, in writing, to the Contractor or his duly authorized representative on the work that any employee in his opinion is incompetent, unfaithful, disorderly, careless, unobservant of instructions, or in any way a detriment to the satisfactory progress of the work, such employee shall immediately be dismissed and not again allowed upon the site.

ARTICLE 8.02 SUPERINTENDENCE

The Contractor shall give his personal supervision to the faithful prosecution of the work and in case of his absence shall have a competent, experienced, and reliable supervisor or superintendent, acceptable to the Engineer on the site who shall follow without delay all instructions of the Engineer in the prosecution and completion of the work and every part thereof, in full authority to supply workers, material, and equipment immediately. He shall keep on hand at all times copies of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8.03 EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

The Contractor shall, in the performance of the work required to be done under this Contract, employ all workers without discrimination regarding race, creed, color, sex or national origin and must not maintain or provide facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, creed or national origin.

ARTICLE 8.04 RATES OF WAGES

On federally assisted projects, the rates of wages to be paid under this Contract shall not be less than the rates of wages set forth in Section 12 of this Agreement.

On other projects, no wage rate determination is included. Florida's Prevailing Wage Law (Section 215.19, Florida Statutes) was repealed effective April 25, 1979.

ARTICLE 8.05 PAYROLL REPORTS

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, if requested to do so, furnish to the Engineer a duly certified copy of his payroll and also any other information required by the Engineer to satisfy him that the provisions of the law as to the hours of employment and rate of wages are being observed.

Payrolls shall be prepared in accordance with instructions furnished by the City and on approved forms. The Contractor shall not carry on his payroll any persons not employed by him. Subcontractor's employees shall be carried only on the payrolls of the employing subcontractor.

SECTION 9 CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT

ARTICLE 9.01 CITY'S RIGHT AND NOTICE

It is mutually agreed that: (a) if the Contractor fails to begin work when required to do so, or (b) if at any time during the progress of the work it shall appear to the Engineer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with reasonable speed, or is delaying the work unreasonably and unnecessarily, or (c) if the force of workmen or quality or quantity of material furnished are not sufficient to insure completion of the work within the specified time and in accordance with the Specifications hereto attached, or (d) if the Contractor shall fail to make prompt payments for materials or labor or to subcontractors for work performed under the Contract, or (e) if legal proceedings have been instituted by others than the City in such manner as to interfere with the progress of the work and may subject the City to peril of litigation or outside claims of (f) if the Contractor shall be adjudged a bankrupt or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or (g) if in any proceeding instituted by or against the Contractor an order shall be made or entered granting an extension of time of payment, composition, adjustment, modification, settlement or satisfaction of his debts or liabilities, or (h) if a receiver or trustee shall be appointed for the Contractor or the Contractor's property, or (i) if the Contract or any part thereof shall be sublet without the consent of the City being first obtained in writing, or (j) if this Contract or any right, monies, or claim thereunder shall be assigned by the Contractor, otherwise than as herein specified, or (k) if the Contractor shall fail in any manner of substance to observe the provisions of this Contract, or (l) if any of the work, machinery, or equipment shall be defective, and shall not be replaced as herein provided, or (m) if the work to be done under this Contract shall be abandoned, then such fact or conditions shall be certified by the Engineer and thereupon the City without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the City, shall have the right to declare the Contractor in default and so notify the Contractor by a written notice, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared and the Contractor must discontinue the work, either as a portion of the work or the whole thereof, as directed.

ARTICLE 9.02 CONTRACTOR'S DUTY UPON DEFAULT

Upon receipt of notice that his Contract is in default, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations on the work or such part thereof, and shall immediately quit the site or such part thereof, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies.

ARTICLE 9.03 COMPLETION OF DEFAULTED WORK

The City, after declaring the Contractor in default, may then have the work completed or the defective equipment or machinery replaced or anything else done to complete the work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents by such means and in such manner, by Contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as it may deem advisable,

utilizing for such purpose without additional cost to the City such of the Contractor's plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the site, and also such subcontractors as it may deem advisable.

The City shall reimburse all parties, including itself, for the expense of such completion, including liquidated damages, if any, and the cost of reletting. The City shall deduct this expense from monies due or to become due to the Contractor under this Contract, or any part thereof, and in case such expense is more than the sum remaining unpaid of the original contract price, the Contractor and his sureties shall pay the amount of such deficiency to the City.

ARTICLE 9.04 PARTIAL DEFAULT

In case the City shall declare the Contractor in default as to a part of the work only, the Contractor shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the work in strict conformity with the terms of the Contract, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any other contractor or person whom the City may engage to complete the work as to which the Contractor was declared in default.

SECTION 10 PAYMENTS

ARTICLE 10.01 PRICES

For the Contractor's complete performance of the work, the City will pay and the Contractor agrees to accept, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum prices or unit prices in the Contractor's Proposal and the award made therein, plus the amount required to be paid for any extra work ordered under Article 7.02 hereof, less credit for any work omitted pursuant to Article 7.04 hereof. Under unit price items, the number of units actually required to complete the work under the Contract may be more than stated in the Proposal. The Contractor agrees that no claim will be made for any damages or for loss of profits because of a difference between the quantities of the various classes of work assumed and stated in the Proposal Form as a basis for comparing Proposals and the quantities of work actually performed.

The sum as awarded for any lump sum Contract or lump sum Contract Item shall represent payment in full for all of the various classes of work, including materials, equipment, and labor necessary or required to complete, in conformity with the Contract Document, the entire work shown, indicated or specified under the lump sum Contract or lump sum Contract Item.

The amount as awarded as a unit price for any unit price Contract Item shall represent payment in full for all the materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete, in conformity with the Contract Documents, each unit of work shown, specified, or required under the said unit price Contract Item.

No payment other than the amount as awarded will be made for any class of work included in a lump sum Contract Item or a unit price Contract Item, unless specific provision is

made therefor in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 10.02 SUBMISSION OF BID BREAKDOWN

Within fifteen (15) days after the execution of this Contract, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer in duplicate an acceptable breakdown of the lump sums and unit prices bid for items of the Contract, showing the various operations to be performed under the Contract, as described in the progress schedule required under Article 4.02 hereof, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the total price bid. The Contractor shall also submit such other information relating to the bid prices as may be required and shall revise the bid breakdown as directed. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used for checking the Contractor's applications for partial payments hereunder but shall not be binding upon the City or the Engineer for any purpose whatsoever.

ARTICLE 10.03 REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, reports, invoices, delivery tickets, estimates, records, and other data as the Engineer may request concerning work performed or to be performed and the materials furnished under the Contract.

ARTICLE 10.04 PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall pay (a) for all transportation and utility services not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following that in which such services are rendered, (b) for all materials, tools, and equipment delivered at the site of the project, and the balance of the cost thereof not later than the 30th day following the completion of that part of the work in or on which such materials, tools, and equipment are incorporated or used, and (c) to each of his subcontractors, not later than the 5th day following each payment to the Contractor, the respective amounts allowed the Contractor on account of the work performed by his subcontractors, to the extent of each subcontractor's interest therein; and proof of such payments or releases therefor shall be submitted to the Engineer upon request.

ARTICLE 10.05 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

On or about the first of each month, the Contractor shall make and certify an estimate, on forms prescribed by the City, of the amount and fair value of the work done, and may apply for partial payment therefor. The Contractor shall revise the estimate as the Engineer may direct. When satisfactory progress has been made, and shows that the value of the work completed since the last payment exceeds one percent (1%) of the total Contract price in amount, the Engineer will issue a certificate that such work has been completed and the value thereof. The City will then issue a voucher to the Contractor in accordance with the following schedule:

FOR CONTRACT AMOUNTS UNDER \$250,000

(A) In the amount of ninety percent (90%) of the value of the work completed as certified until construction is one hundred percent (100%) complete (operational or beneficial occupancy), the withheld amount may be reduced below ten percent (10%), at the Engineer's option, to only that amount necessary to assure completion.

FOR CONTRACT AMOUNTS OVER \$250,000

(A) In the amount of ninety percent (90%) of the value of the work completed as certified until construction is fifty percent (50%) complete.

(B) When the dollar value, as determined by the Engineer, of satisfactorily completed work in place is greater than fifty percent (50%) of the original contract price, vouchers for partial payment will be issued by the City to the Contractor in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the value of the work, above 50%, completed as certified for that payment period.

(C) If the Contractor has performed satisfactorily and the work is substantially complete (operational or beneficial occupancy) the withheld amount may be reduced, at the Engineer's option, to only that amount necessary to assure completion.

In addition to the Conditions set forth in (A), (B), and (C) above, payments will always be less any sums that may be retained or deducted by the City under the terms of any of the contract documents and less any sums that may be retained to cover monetary guarantees for equipment, materials or progress performance.

Payment on estimates made on or about the first of the month may be expected on or about the 20th of the month.

Unless specified otherwise in the Contract Items, the delivered cost of equipment and nonperishable materials suitably stored at the site of the work and tested for adequacy may be included in the Contractor's application for partial payment provided, however, that the Contractor shall furnish evidence satisfactory to the City that the Contractor is the unconditional owner and in possession of such materials or equipment. The amount to be paid will be 90 percent of the invoice cost to the Contractor which cost shall be supported by receipted bills within 30 days of the date of payment by the City to the Contractor. Such payment shall not relieve the Contractor from full responsibility for completion of the work and for protection of such materials and equipment until incorporated in the work in a permanent manner as required by the Contract Documents.

Before any payment will be made under this Contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor, if required, shall deliver to the Engineer a written, verified statement, in satisfactory form, showing in detail all amounts then due and unpaid by such Contractor or subcontractor to all laborers, workmen, and mechanics, employed by him under the Contract for the performance of the work at the site thereof, for daily or weekly wages, or to other persons for materials, equipment, or supplies delivered at the site of the work during the period covered by the payment under consideration.

ARTICLE 10.06 FINAL PAYMENT

Under determination of satisfactory completion of the work under this Contract as provided in Article 4.07 hereof, the Engineer will prepare the final estimate showing the value of the completed work. This estimate will be prepared within 30 days after the date of completion or as soon thereafter as the necessary measurements and computations can be made.

All prior certificates and estimates, being approximate only, are subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

When the final estimate has been prepared and certified by Engineer, he will submit to the Mayor and City Council the final certificate stating that the work has been completed and the amount based on the final estimate remaining due to the Contractor. The City will then accept the work as fully completed and will, not later than 30 days after the final acceptance, as defined in Article 1.02, of the work done under this Contract, pay the Contractor the entire amount so found due thereunder after deduction of all previous payments and all percentages and amounts to be kept and retained under provisions of this Contract; provided, however, and it is understood and agreed that, as a precedent to receiving final payment, the Contractor shall submit to the City a sworn affidavit that all bills for labor, service, materials, and subcontractors have been paid and that there are no suits pending in connection with this work. The City, at its option, may permit the Contractor to execute a separate surety bond in a form satisfactory to the City. The surety bond shall be in the full amount of the suit or suits.

Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall be paid until the Contractor, if required, shall furnish the City with a complete release from any should remain unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the City all monies which the City may be compelled to pay in discharging such claim, including incidental costs and attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 10.07 ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT

The acceptance by the Contractor, or by anyone claiming by or through him, of the final payment shall operate as and shall be a release to the City and every officer and agent thereof from any and all claims and liability to the Contractor for anything done or furnished in connection with the work or project and for any act or neglect of the Contractor or of any others relating to or affecting the work. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or his sureties from any obligations under this Contract or the Performance Bond.

SECTION 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 11.01 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

In consideration of, and to induce the award of this contract to him, the Contractor represents and warrants:

- (a) That he is not in arrears to the City upon debt or contract, and he is not a defaulter, as surety, contractor, or otherwise.
- (b) That he is financially solvent and sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the work.
- (c) That the work can be performed as called for by the Contract Documents.
- (d) That the facts stated in his proposal and the information given by him are true and correct in all respects.
- (e) That he is fully informed regarding all the conditions affecting the work to be done and labor and materials to be

furnished for the completion of this Contract, and that his information was secured by personal investigation and research.

ARTICLE 11.02 PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIAL AND PROCESSES

It is mutually understood and agreed that Contract prices include all royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks, and copyrights in any way involved in the work. Whenever the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the City, its officers, agents and employees from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, tool, material, equipment, or process, to be performed under the Contract, and shall indemnify the said City, its officers, agents, and employees for any costs, expenses, and damages which may be incurred by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 11.03 SUITS AT LAW

In case any action at law or suit in equity may or shall be brought against the City or any of its officers, agents, or employees for or on account of the failure, omission, or neglect of the Contractor or his subcontractors, employees, or agents, to do or perform any of the covenants, acts, matters, or things by this Contract undertaken to be done or performed by the Contractor or his subcontractors, employees, or agents, or from any injuries done to property or persons and caused by the negligence or alleged negligence of the Contractor or his subcontractors, employees, or agents, or in any other manner arising out of the performance of this Contract, then the Contractor shall immediately assume and take charge of the defense of such actions or suits in like manner and to all intents and purposes as if said actions or suits have been brought directly against the Contractor, and the Contractor shall also indemnify and save harmless the City, its officers, agents, and employees from any and all loss, cost or damage whatever arising out of such actions or suits, in like manner and to all intents and purposes as if said actions or suits have been brought directly against the Contractor.

The Contractor shall and does hereby assume all liability for and agrees to indemnify the City or its Engineer against any or all loss, costs, damages, and liability for any or by reason of any lien, claims or demands, either for materials purchased or for work performed by laborers, mechanics, and others and from any damages, costs, actions, or causes of action and judgement arising from injuries sustained by mechanics, laborers, or other persons by reason of accidents or otherwise, whether caused by the carelessness or inefficiency or neglect of said Contractor, his subcontractors, agents, employees, workmen or otherwise.

ARTICLE 11.04 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

If the Contractor shall claim compensation for any damage sustained, other than for extra or disputed work covered by Article 7.02 and 7.03 hereof, by reason of any act or omission of the City, its agents, or any persons, he shall, within five days after sustaining such damage, make and

deliver to the Engineer a written statement of the nature of the damage sustained and of the basis of the claim against the City. On or before the 15th of the month succeeding that in which any damage shall have been sustained, the Contractor shall make and deliver to the Engineer an itemized statement of the details and amounts of such damage, duly verified by the Contractor. Unless such statements shall be made delivered within the times aforesaid, it is stipulated that and all claims for such compensation shall be forfeited and invalidated, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to payment on account of such claims.

ARTICLE 11.05 NO CLAIMS AGAINST INDIVIDUALS

No claim whatsoever shall be made by the Contractor against any officer, agent, employee of the City for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this Contract.

ARTICLE 11.06 LIABILITY UNAFFECTED

Nothing herein contained shall in any manner create any liability against the City on behalf of any claim for labor, services, or materials, or of subcontractors, and nothing herein contained shall affect the liability of the Contractor or his sureties to the City or to any workmen or materialsmen upon bond given in connection with this Contract.

ARTICLE 11.07 INDEMNIFICATION PROVISIONS

Whenever there appears in this Agreement, or in the other Contract Documents made a part hereof, an indemnification provision within the purview of Chapter 725.06, Laws of Florida, the monetary limitation on the extent of the indemnification under each such provision shall be One Million Dollars or a sum equal to the total Contract price, whichever shall be the greater.

ARTICLE 11.08 UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN

If this contract contains any unlawful provisions not an essential part of the Contract and which shall not appear to have a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, such provisions shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the Contract without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

ARTICLE 11.09 LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

Each and every provision of any law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, then upon application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

ARTICLE 11.10 DEATH OR INCOMPETENCY OF CONTRACTOR

In the event of death or legal incompetency of a Contractor who shall be an individual or surviving member of a contracting firm, such death or adjudication of incompetency

shall not terminate the Contract, but shall act as default hereunder to the effect provided in Article 9.01 hereof and the estate of the Contractor and his surety shall remain liable hereunder to the same extent as though the Contractor had lived. Notice of default, as provided in Article 9.01 hereof, shall not be required to be given in the event of such death or adjudication of incompetency.

ARTICLE 11.11 NUMBER AND GENDER OF WORDS

Whenever the context so admits or requires, all references herein in one number shall be deemed extended to and including the other number, whether singular or plural, and the use of any gender shall be applicable to all genders.

ARTICLE 11.12 ACCESS TO RECORDS

Representatives of Federal Agencies, if applicable, and the State of Florida shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation of progress. On federally assisted projects the Federal Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any authorized representative shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are pertinent to the project for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcription thereof.

**SECTION 12
LABOR STANDARDS**

ARTICLE 12.01 LABOR STANDARDS

The Contractor shall comply with all of the regulations set forth in "Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts", which may be attached, and any applicable Florida Statutes.

ARTICLE 12.02 NOTICE TO LABOR UNIONS

If required, the Contractor shall provide Labor Unions and other organizations of workers, and shall post, in a conspicuous place available to employees or applicants for employment, a completed copy of the form entitled "Notice to Labor Unions or Other Organizations of Workers" attached to and made a part of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 12.03 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall comply with the Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations for construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (PL 91- 596) and under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (PL 91-54). Nothing in these Acts shall be construed to supersede or in any manner affect any worker's compensation law or statutory rights, duties, or liabilities of employers and employees under any law with respect to injuries, diseases, or death of employees arising out of, or in the course of, employment.

ARTICLE 12.04 EEO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor understands and agrees to be bound by the equal opportunity requirements of Federal regulations which shall be applicable throughout the performance of work under this Contract. The Contractor also agrees to similarly

bind contractually each subcontractor. In policies, the Contractor agrees to engage in Affirmative Action directed at promoting and ensuring equal employment opportunity in the work force used under the Contract (and the Contractor agrees to require contractually the same effort of all subcontractors whose subcontractors exceed \$100,000). The Contractor understands and agrees that "Affirmative Action" as used herein shall constitute a good faith effort to achieve and maintain minority employment in each trade in the on-site work force used on the Contract.

ARTICLE 12.05 PREVAILING RATES OF WAGES

Florida's prevailing wage law was repealed effective April 25, 1979.

For Federally assisted projects, appropriate prevailing wage rate determinations are indicated on pages beginning with WR-1.

* * * * *

TAMPA AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporation have caused these present to be signed by their duly authorized officers.

CITY OF TAMPA, FLORIDA

Jane Castor, Mayor
(SEAL)

ATTEST:

City Clerk

Approved as to Form:
The execution of this document was authorized
by Resolution No. _____

Justin R. Vaske E/S
Justin R. Vaske, Senior Assistant City Attorney

Contractor

By: _____
(SEAL)

Title:

ATTEST:

Witness

PUBLIC CONSTRUCTION BOND

Bond No. (enter bond number) _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Principal Business Address of Contractor: _____

Telephone Number of Contractor: _____

Name of Surety (if more than one list each): _____

Principal Business Address of Surety: _____

Telephone Number of Surety: _____

Owner is The City of Tampa, Florida

Principal Business Address of Owner: _____ 306 E Jackson St, Tampa, FL 33602

_____ Contract Administration Department (280A4N)

Telephone Number of Owner: _____ 813/274-8456

Contract Number Assigned by City to contract which is the subject of this bond: _____

Legal Description or Address of Property Improved or Contract Number is: _____

General Description of Work and Services: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That we, _____

(Name of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called CONTRACTOR, of the State of _____, and

(Name of Surety)

a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of _____, and regularly authorized to do business in the State of Florida, as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Tampa, a municipal corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars and _____ Cents (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment whereof well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, and administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND is that if Principal:

1. Performs the contract dated _____, _____, 20____, between Principal and Owner for construction of _____, the contract being made a part of this bond by reference, in the time and in the manner prescribed in the contract; and
2. Promptly makes payments to all claimants, as defined in Section 255.05(1) (Section 713.01), Florida Statutes, supplying Principal with labor, materials, or supplies, used directly or indirectly by Principal in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract; and
3. Pays Owner all losses, damages, expenses, costs, and attorney's fees, including appellate proceedings, that Owner sustains because of a default by Principal under the contract; and
4. Performs the guarantee of all work and materials furnished under the contract for the time specified in the contract, then this bond is void; otherwise it remains in full force.
5. Contractor and Surety acknowledge that the Work for which this bond has been issued may be one of several such contract documents for a group of projects. This bond does not secure covenants to pay for or to perform design services survey or program management services. The Owner/Obligee is expected to reasonably account for damages that are caused to Owner with respect to Principal's (Contractor's) default in performance of the scope of the Work incorporated by reference into the bond, and notwithstanding any contractual or common law remedy permitted to Owner as against Contractor, the obligation of Surety for any damages under this bond shall be determined by the cost of completion of the Work less the contract balance unpaid upon default of Contractor for the Work plus liquidated damages at the rate of \$500.00 per day for delays by the Contractor and/or Surety in reaching substantial completion.
6. The notice requirements for claimants and conditions for entitlement to payment set forth in Section 255.05, Fla. Stat. and the limitations period to actions upon Section 255.05, Fla. Stat. bonds apply to claimants seeking payment from surety under this bond. Any action instituted by a claimant under this bond for payment must be in accordance with the notice and time limitation provisions in Section 255.05, Florida Statutes.
7. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the contract documents or other Work to be performed hereunder, or the specifications referred to therein shall in any way affect its obligations under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to Work or to the specifications.

8. The above SURETY states that it has read all of the Contract Documents made by the CONTRACTOR with the CITY, hereto attached, and the terms and conditions of the contract and work, and is familiar therewith and in particular those portions of the Agreement concerning the guaranty of such CONTRACTOR for a period of one year following the date of the final acceptance of the completed work under the Contract by the CITY, all of which this BOND includes.

DATED ON _____, 20__

(Name of Principal)

(Name of Surety)

(Principal Business Address)

(Surety Address)

By _____

By _____
(As Attorney in Fact)*

Title _____

Telephone Number of Surety

Telephone Number of Principal

Approved as to legal sufficiency:

Countersignature:

By Justin R. Vaske E/S
Justin R. Vaske, Senior Assistant City Attorney

(Name of Local Agency)

(Address of Resident Agent)

By _____

Title _____

Telephone Number of Local Agency

*(As Attorney in Fact) attach Power of Attorney and Current Certificate with Original Signature

SPECIFICATIONS GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1 SCOPE AND INTENT

G-1.01 DESCRIPTION

The work to be done consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment, and the performance of all work included in this Contract.

G-1.02 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, superintendence, materials, plant, power, light, heat, fuel, water, tools, appliances, equipment, supplies, and other means of construction necessary or proper for performing and completing the work. He shall obtain and pay for all required permits. He shall perform and complete the work in the manner best calculated to promote rapid construction consistent with safety of life and property and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall clean up the work and maintain it during and after construction, until accepted, and shall do all work and pay all costs incidental thereto. He shall repair or restore all structures and property that may be damaged or disturbed during performance of the work.

The cost of incidental work described in these General Provisions, for which there are no specific Contract Items, shall be considered as part of the overhead cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices for the various Contract Items. No additional payment will be made therefor.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain such modern plant, tools, and equipment as may be necessary, in the opinion of the Engineer, to perform in a satisfactory and acceptable manner all the work required by this Contract. Only equipment of established reputation and proven efficiency shall be used. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the adequacy of his plant and equipment, prior approval of the Engineer notwithstanding.

G-1.03 PUBLIC UTILITY INSTALLATIONS AND STRUCTURES

Public utility installations and structures shall be understood to include all poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house service connections, vaults, manholes, and all other appurtenances and facilities pertaining thereto whether owned or controlled by the City, other governmental bodies or privately owned by individuals, firms, or corporations, and used to serve the public with transportation, traffic control, gas, electricity, telephone, sewerage, drainage, water or other public or private property which may be affected by the work.

The Contract Documents contain data relative to existing public utility installations and structures above and below the ground surface. These data are not guaranteed as to their completeness or accuracy and it is the responsibility of the Contractor to make his own investigations to inform himself

fully of the character, condition and extent of all such installations and structures as may be encountered and as may affect the construction operations.

The Contractor shall protect all public utility installations and structures from damage during the work. Access across any buried public utility installation or structure shall be made only in such locations and by means approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall so arrange his operations as to avoid any damage to these facilities. All required protective devices and construction shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense. All existing public utilities damaged by the Contractor which are shown on the Plans or have been located in the field by the utility shall be repaired by the Contractor, at his expense, as directed by the Engineer. No separate payment shall be made for such protection or repairs to public utility installations or structures.

Public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the City or other governmental body which are shown on the Plans to be removed, relocated, replaced or rebuilt by the Contractor shall be considered as a part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices bid for the various Contract Items. No separate payment shall be made therefor.

Where public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the City or other governmental body are encountered during the course of the work, and are not indicated on the Plans or in the Specifications, and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding is necessary to complete the work under this Contract, such work shall be accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction or such work may be ordered, in writing by the Engineer, for the Contractor to accomplish. If such work is accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction it will be carried out expeditiously and the Contractor shall give full cooperation to permit the utility to complete the removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding as required. If such work is accomplished by the Contractor, it will be paid for as extra work as provided for in Article 7.02 of the Agreement.

The Contractor shall, at all times in performance of the work, employ approved methods and exercise reasonable care and skill so as to avoid unnecessary delay, injury, damage or destruction of public utility installations and structures; and shall, at all times in the performance of the work, avoid unnecessary interference with, or interruption of, public utility services, and shall cooperate fully with the owners thereof to that end.

All City and other governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities, which may be affected by the work, will be informed in writing by the Engineer within two weeks after the execution of the Contract or Contracts covering the work. Such notice will set out, in general, and direct attention to, the responsibilities of the City and other governmental

utility departments and other owners of public utilities for such installations and structures as may be affected by the work and will be accompanied by one set of Plans and Specifications covering the work under such Contract or Contracts.

In addition to the general notice given by the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice to all City and other governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities of the location of his proposed construction operations, at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of breaking ground in any area or on any unit of the work. This can be accomplished by making the appropriate contact with the "Underground Utility Notification Center for Excavators (Call Candy)".

The maintenance, repair, removal, relocation, or rebuilding of public utility installations and structures, when accomplished by the Contractor as herein provided, shall be done by methods approved by the Engineer.

SECTION 2 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

G-2.01 PLANS

The Plans referred to in the Contract Documents bear the general project name and number as shown in the Notice To Bidders.

When obtaining data and information from the Plans, figures shall be used in preference to scaled dimensions, and large scale drawings in preference to small scale drawings.

G-2.02 COPIES FURNISHED TO CONTRACTOR

After the Contract has been executed, the Contractor will be furnished with five sets of paper prints, the same size as the original drawings, of each sheet of the Plans and five copies of the Specifications. Additional copies of the Plans and Specifications, when requested, may be furnished to the Contractor at cost of reproduction.

The Contractor shall furnish each of the subcontractors, manufacturers, and material suppliers such copies of the Contract Documents as may be required for his work.

G-2.03 SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS

When, in the opinion of the Engineer, it becomes necessary to explain more fully the work to be done or to illustrate the work further or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings, with specifications pertaining thereto, will be prepared by the Engineer and five paper prints thereof will be given to the Contractor.

The Supplementary Drawings shall be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Plans. Where such Supplementary Drawings require either less or more than the estimated quantities of work, credit to the City or compensation therefor to the Contractor shall be subject to the terms of the Agreement.

G-2.04 CONTRACTOR TO CHECK PLANS AND DATA

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities, and details shown on the Plans, Supplementary Drawings, Schedules, Specifications, or other data received from the Engineer, and shall notify him of all errors, omissions, conflicts, and discrepancies found therein. Failure to discover or correct errors, conflicts or discrepancies shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for unsatisfactory work, faulty construction or improper operation resulting therefrom nor from rectifying such conditions at his own expense. He will not be allowed to take advantage of any errors or omissions as full instructions will be furnished by the Engineer, should such errors or omissions be discovered. All schedules are given for the convenience of the Engineer and the Contractor and are not guaranteed to be complete. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the making of estimates of the size, kind, and quality of materials and equipment included in work to be done under the Contract.

G-2.05 SPECIFICATIONS

The specifications consist of four parts, the General Provisions, the Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions and the Contract Items. The General Provisions and Technical Specifications contain general requirements which govern the work. The Special Provisions and the Contract Items modify and supplement these by detailed requirements for the work and shall always govern, whenever there appears to be conflict.

G-2.06 INTENT

All work called for in the Specifications applicable to this Contract, but not shown on the Plans in their present form, or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Work not specified in either the Plans or in the Specifications, but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were specifically delineated or described.

The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the best quality is to be used, and interpretation of these Specifications shall be made upon that basis.

SECTION 3 WORKING DRAWINGS

G-3.01 SCOPE

The Contractor shall promptly prepare and submit layout, detail and shop drawings to insure proper construction, assembly, and installation of the work using those materials and methods as hereafter specified under the Technical Specifications, Special Provisions and Contract Items.

These drawings shall accurately and distinctly present the following:

- a. All working and erection dimensions.
- b. Arrangements and sectional views.
- c. Necessary details, including complete information for making connections between work under this Contract and work under other Contracts.
- d. Kinds of materials and finishes.
- e. Parts listed and description thereof.

Drawings for mechanical equipment shall present, where applicable, such data as dimensions, weight and performance characteristics. These data shall show conformance with the performance characteristics and other criteria incorporated in the Plans and Specifications.

Each drawing shall be dated and shall contain the name of the project, Division number and description, the technical specifications section number, names of equipment or materials and the location at which the equipment or materials are to be installed. Location shall mean both physical location and location relative to other connected or attached material. The Engineer will return unchecked any submittal which does not contain complete data on the work and full information on related matters.

Stock or standard drawings will not be accepted for review unless full identification and supplementary information is shown thereon in ink or typewritten form.

The Contractor shall review all working drawing submittals before transmitting them to the Engineer to determine that they comply with requirements of the Specifications. Drawings which are incomplete or are not in compliance with the Contract Documents shall not be submitted for processing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place his stamp of approval on all working drawings submitted to the Engineer to indicate compliance with the above.

G-3.02 APPROVAL

If the working drawings show departures from the Contract requirements, the Contractor shall make specific mention thereof in his letter of submittal; otherwise approval of such submittals shall not constitute approval of the departure. Approval of the drawings shall constitute approval of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structure, material, equipment, or apparatus shown or indicated.

The approval of drawings will be general and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the accuracy of such drawings, nor for the proper fitting and construction of the work, nor for the furnishing of materials or work required by the Contract and not indicated on the drawings. No work called for by working drawings shall be done until such drawings have been approved by the Engineer.

The procedure in seeking approval of the working drawings shall be as follows:

1. The Contractor shall submit four complete sets of drawings

and other descriptive data together with one copy of a letter of transmittal to the Engineer for approval. The letter of transmittal shall contain the name of the project, contract number, technical specifications section number, the name of the Contractor, a list of drawings with numbers and titles, and any other pertinent information.

2. Drawings or descriptive data will be stamped "Approved", "Approved Subject to Corrections Marked", or "Examined and Returned for Correction" and one copy with a letter of transmittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3. If a drawing or other data is stamped "Approved", the Contractor shall insert the date of approval on five additional copies of the document and transmit the five copies to the Engineer together with one copy of a letter of transmittal containing substantially the same information as described in Instruction 1. above.

4. If a drawing or other data is stamped "Approved Subject to Corrections Marked", the Contractor shall make the corrections indicated and proceed as in Instruction 3., above.

5. If a drawing or data is stamped "Examined and Returned for Correction", the Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the documents as set forth in Instruction 1., above. The letter of transmittal shall indicate that this is a resubmittal.

The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the working drawings as required by the Engineer, until approval thereof is obtained.

SECTION 4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

G-4.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All materials, appliances, and types or methods of construction shall be in accordance with the Specifications and shall, in no event, be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of any applicable laws, ordinances, and codes.

All materials and equipment shall be new, unused, and correctly designed. They shall be of standard first grade quality, produced by expert personnel, and intended for the use for which they are offered. Materials or equipment which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are inferior or of a lower grade than indicated, specified, or required will not be accepted.

The quality of Workmanship and Materials entering into the work under this Contract shall conform to the requirements of the pertinent sections, clauses, paragraphs, and sentences, both directly and indirectly applicable thereto, of that part of the Technical Specifications, whether or not direct reference to such occurs in the Contract Items.

Equipment and appurtenances shall be designed in conformity with ANSI, ASME, IEEE, NEMA and other

generally accepted standards and shall be of rugged construction and of sufficient strength to withstand all stresses which may occur during fabrication, testing, transportation, installation, and all conditions of operation. All bearings and moving parts shall be adequately protected against wear by bushings or other approved means and shall be fully lubricated by readily accessible devices. Details shall be designed for appearance as well as utility. Protruding members, joints, corners, gear covers, and the like, shall be finished in appearance. All exposed welds shall be ground smooth and the corners of structural shapes shall be mitered.

Equipment shall be of the approximate dimensions as indicated on the Plans or as specified, shall fit the spaces shown on the Plans with adequate clearances, and shall be capable of being handled through openings provided in the structure for this purpose. The equipment shall be of such design that piping and electrical connections, ductwork, and auxiliary equipment can be assembled and installed without causing major revisions to the location or arrangement of any of the facilities.

Machinery parts shall conform exactly to the dimensions shown on the working drawings. There shall be no more fitting or adjusting in setting up a machine than is necessary in assembling high grade apparatus of standard design. The equivalent parts of identical machines shall be made interchangeable. All grease lubricating fittings on equipment shall be of a uniform type. All machinery and equipment shall be safeguarded in accordance with the safety codes of the ANSI and applicable state and local codes.

G-4.02 MANUFACTURER

The names of proposed manufacturers, suppliers, material, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper investigation and checking. Such approval must be obtained before shop drawings will be checked. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under this Contract unless he shall be of good reputation and have a plant of ample capacity. He shall, upon the request of the Engineer, be required to submit evidence that he has manufactured a similar product to the one specified and that it has been previously used for a like purpose for a sufficient length of time to demonstrate its satisfactory performance.

All transactions with the manufacturers or subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, unless the Contractor shall request, in writing to the Engineer, that the manufacturer or subcontractor deal directly with the Engineer. Any such transactions shall not in any way release the Contractor from his full responsibility under this Contract.

Any two or more pieces of material or equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and being used for identical types of service, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

G-4.03 REFERENCE TO STANDARDS

Whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or

testing thereof to conform to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it shall be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification or tentative specification adopted and published at the date of advertisement for proposals, even though reference has been made to an earlier standard, and such standards are made a part hereof to the extent which is indicated or intended.

Reference to a technical society, organization or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations, in accordance with the following list:

AASHTO for American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (formerly AASHO)
ACI for American Concrete Institute
AGMA for American Gear Manufacturer's Association
AFBMA for Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association
AISC for American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI for American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI for American National Standards Institute
ASCE for American Society of Civil Engineers
ASTM for American Society for Testing and Materials
ASME for American Society of Mechanical Engineers
AWS for American Welding Society
AWWA for American Water Works Association
AWPA for American Wood Preservers Association
CEMA for Conveyor Equipment Manufacturers Association
CIPRA for Cast Iron Pipe Research Association
IEEE for Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IPCEA for Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NEC for National Electrical Code
NEMA for National Electrical Manufacturers Association
SAE for Society of Automotive Engineers
SHBI for Steel Heating Boiler Institute
Fed.Spec. for Federal Specifications
Navy Spec. for Navy Department Specifications
U.L.,Inc. for Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

When no reference is made to a code, standard or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ANSI, the ASME, the ASTM, the IEEE, or the NEMA shall govern.

G-4.04 SAMPLES

The Contractor shall, when required, submit to the Engineer for approval typical samples of materials and equipment. The samples shall be properly identified by tags and shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the time when they are to be incorporated into the work, so that rejections thereof will not cause delay. A letter of transmittal, in duplicate, from the Contractor requesting approval must accompany all such samples.

G-4.05 EQUIVALENT QUALITY

Whenever, in the Contract Documents, an article, material, apparatus, equipment, or process is called for by trade name or by the name of a patentee, manufacturer, or dealer or by reference to catalogs of a manufacturer or dealer, it shall be understood as intending to mean and specify the article, material, apparatus, equipment or process designated, or any

equal thereto in quality, finish, design, efficiency, and durability and equally serviceable for the purposes for which it is intended.

Whenever material or equipment is submitted for approval as being equal to that specified, the decision as to whether or not such material or equipment is equal to that specified shall be made by the Engineer.

Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

Neither the approval by the Engineer of alternate material or equipment as being equivalent to that specified nor the furnishing of the material or equipment specified, shall in any way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for failure of the material or equipment, due to faulty design, material, or workmanship, to perform the functions required of them by the Specifications.

G-4.06 DELIVERY

The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most speedy and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the allotted time. The Contractor shall also coordinate deliveries in order to avoid a delay in, or impediment of, the progress of the work of any related Contractor.

G-4.07 CARE AND PROTECTION

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for properly storing and protecting all materials, equipment, and work furnished under the Contract from the time such materials and equipment are delivered at the site of the work until final acceptance thereof. He shall, at all times, take necessary precautions to prevent injury or damage by water, freezing, or by inclemencies of the weather to such materials, equipment and work. All injury or damage to materials, equipment, or work resulting from any cause whatsoever shall be made good by the Contractor.

The Engineer shall, in all cases, determine the portion of the site to be used by the Contractor for storage, plant or for other purposes. If, however, it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the work or interference with the work to be done by any other Contractor, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at his own expense.

G-4.08 TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, furnish with each type, kind or size of equipment, one complete set of suitably marked high grade special tools and appliances which may be needed to adjust, operate, maintain, or repair the equipment. Such tools and appliances shall be furnished in approved painted steel cases, properly labeled and equipped with good grade cylinder locks and duplicate keys.

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified.

Each piece of equipment shall be provided with a substantial nameplate, securely fastened in place and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, weight and principal rating data.

G-4.09 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient proper equipment and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character.

Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Plans, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer during installation. All equipment shall be correctly aligned, leveled and adjusted for satisfactory operation and shall be installed so that proper and necessary connections can be made readily between the various units.

The Contractor shall furnish, install and protect all necessary anchor and attachment bolts and all other appurtenances needed for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Anchor bolts shall be as approved by the Engineer and made of ample size and strength for the purpose intended. Substantial templates and working drawings for installation shall be furnished.

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, furnish all materials and labor for, and shall properly bed in non-shrink grout, each piece of equipment on its supporting base that rests on masonry foundations. Grout shall completely fill the space between the equipment base and the foundation.

G-4.10 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

The Contractor, through qualified individuals, shall adequately instruct designated employees of the City in the operation and care of all equipment installed hereunder, except for equipment that may be furnished by the City.

The Contractor shall also furnish and deliver to the Engineer three complete sets for permanent files, identified in accordance with Subsection G-3.01 hereof, of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter, such as diagrams, prints or drawings, containing full information required for the proper operation, maintenance, and repair, of the equipment installed and the ordering of spare parts, except for equipment that may be furnished by the City.

In addition to the above three copies, the Contractor shall furnish any additional copies that may be required for use during construction and start-up operations.

G-4.11 SERVICE OF MANUFACTURER'S ENGINEER

The Contract prices for equipment shall include the cost of furnishing a competent and experienced engineer or superintendent who shall represent the manufacturer and shall assist the Contractor, when required, to install, adjust, test and place in operation the equipment in conformity with the Contract Documents. After the equipment is placed in

permanent operation by the City, such engineer or superintendent shall make all adjustments and tests required by the Engineer to provide that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition, and shall instruct such personnel as may be designated by the City in the proper operation and maintenance of such equipment.

SECTION 5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

G-5.01 GENERAL

The Contractor's attention is hereby directed to Article 3.03 of the Agreement.

Inspection and testing of materials will be performed by the City unless otherwise specified.

For tests specified to be made by the Contractor, the testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Contract Documents. Five copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Engineer as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.

If, in the making of any test of any material or equipment, it is ascertained by the Engineer that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor will be notified thereof and he will be directed to refrain from delivering said material and equipment, or to remove it promptly from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material, without cost to the City.

Tests of electrical and mechanical equipment and appliances shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test codes of the ANSI, ASME, or the IEEE, except as may otherwise be stated herein.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the City formally takes over the operation thereof.

G-5.02 COSTS

All inspection and testing of materials furnished under this Contract will be performed by the City or duly authorized inspection engineers or inspection bureaus without cost to the Contractor, unless otherwise expressly specified.

The cost of shop and field tests of equipment and of certain other tests specifically called for in the Contract Documents shall be borne by the Contractor and such costs shall be deemed to be included in the contract price.

Materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent to those specifically named in the Contract may be tested by the City for compliance. The Contractor shall reimburse the City for the expenditures incurred in making

such tests on materials and equipment which are rejected for noncompliance.

G-5.03 INSPECTIONS OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall give notice, in writing to the Engineer, sufficiently in advance of his intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice the Engineer will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials or he will notify the Contractor that inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or he will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived. The Contractor must comply with these provisions before shipping any material. Such inspection shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility for furnishing materials meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

G-5.04 CERTIFICATE OF MANUFACTURE

When inspection is waived or when the Engineer so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to him authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Contract Documents. These certificates shall be notarized and shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses, where necessary, that have been made directly on the product or on similar products of the manufacturer.

G-5.05 SHOP TESTS OF OPERATING EQUIPMENT

Each piece of equipment for which pressure, duty, capacity, rating, efficiency, performance, function, or special requirements are specified shall be tested in the shop of the maker in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents. No such equipment shall be shipped to the work until the Engineer notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.

Five copies of the manufacturer's actual test data and interpreted results thereof, accompanied by a certificate of authenticity sworn to by a responsible official of the manufacturing company, shall be forwarded to the Engineer for approval.

The cost of the shop tests and of furnishing manufacturer's preliminary and shop test data of operating equipment shall be borne by the Contractor.

G-5.06 PRELIMINARY FIELD TESTS

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and instruments and shall make preliminary field tests of equipment. If the preliminary field tests disclose any equipment furnished under this Contract which does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance tests, make all changes, adjustments, and replacements required.

TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

G-5.07 FINAL FIELD TESTS

Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, all equipment and appliances installed under this Contract shall be subjected to acceptance tests as specified or required to prove compliance with the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall furnish labor, fuel, energy, water and all other materials, equipment, and instruments necessary for all acceptance tests, at no additional cost to the City.

G-5.08 FAILURE OF TESTS

Any defects in the materials and equipment or their failure to meet the tests, guarantees or requirements of the Contract Documents shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor by replacements or otherwise. The decision of the Engineer as to whether or not the Contractor has fulfilled his obligations under the Contract shall be final and conclusive. If the Contractor fails to make those corrections or if the improved materials and equipment, when tested, shall again fail to meet the guarantees or specified requirements, the City, notwithstanding its partial payment for work, and materials and equipment, may reject the materials and equipment and may order the Contractor to remove them from the site at his own expense.

In case the City rejects any materials and equipment, then the Contractor shall replace the rejected materials and equipment within a reasonable time. If he fails to do so, the City may, after the expiration of a period of thirty calendar days after giving him notice in writing, proceed to replace such rejected materials and equipment, and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any compensation due or which may become due the Contractor under this Contract.

The City agrees to obtain other equipment within a reasonable time and the Contractor agrees that the City may use the equipment furnished by him without rental or other charges until the new equipment is obtained.

Materials or work in place that fails to pass acceptability tests shall be retested at the direction of the construction engineer all such retests shall be at the Contractor's expense. The rates charged shall be in accordance with the Department of Public Works current annual inspection contract which is available for inspection at the offices of the Department of Public Works.

G-5.09 FINAL INSPECTION

The procedures for final inspection shall be in accordance with the provisions of Article 4.07 of the Agreement. During such final inspections, the work shall be clean and free from water. In no case will the final estimate be prepared until the Contractor has complied with all the requirements set forth and the Engineer has made his final inspection of the entire work and is satisfied that the entire work is properly and satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

SECTION 6

G-6.01 GENERAL

All false work, scaffolding, ladders, hoistways, braces, pumping plants, shields, trestles, roadways, sheeting, centering forms, barricades, drains, flumes, and the like, any of which may be needed in the construction of any part of the work and which are not herein described or specified in detail, must be furnished, maintained and removed by the Contractor, and he shall be responsible for the safety and efficiency of such works and for any damages that may result from their failure or from their improper construction, maintenance, or operation.

G-6.02 PUBLIC ACCESS

At all points in the work where public access to any building, house, place of business, public road, or sidewalk would be obstructed by any action of the Contractor in executing the work required by this Contract, the Contractor shall provide such temporary structure, bridges or roadway as may be necessary to maintain public access at all times. At least one lane for vehicular traffic shall be maintained in streets in which the Contractor is working. Street closure permits are required from the Department of Public Works.

The Contractor shall provide suitable temporary bridges, as directed by the Engineer, at street intersections when necessary for the maintenance of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Prior to temporarily cutting of access to driveways and garages, the Contractor shall give twelve (12) hours notice to affected property owners. Interruptions to use of private driveways shall be kept to a minimum.

G-6.03 CONTRACTOR'S FIELD OFFICE

The Contractor shall erect, furnish and maintain a field office with a telephone at the site during the entire period of construction. He or an authorized agent shall be present at this office at all times while his work is in progress. Readily accessible copies of both the Contract Documents and the latest approved working drawings shall be kept at this field office.

G-6.04 TEMPORARY FENCE

If, during the course of the work, it is necessary to remove or disturb any fence or part thereof, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, if so ordered by the Engineer, provide a suitable temporary fence which shall be maintained until the permanent fence is replaced. The Engineer shall be solely responsible for the determination of the necessity for providing a temporary fence and the type of temporary fence to be used.

G-6.05 RESPONSIBILITY FOR TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

In accepting the Contract, the Contractor assumes full responsibility for the sufficiency and safety of all temporary structures or work and for any damage which may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance, or operation and will indemnify and save harmless the City from

all claims, suits or actions and damages or costs of every description arising by reason of failure to comply with the above provisions.

SECTION 7 TEMPORARY SERVICES

G-7.01 WATER

The Contractor shall provide the necessary water supply at his own expense. He shall, if necessary, provide and lay necessary waterlines from existing mains to the place of using, shall secure all necessary permits and pay for all taps to water mains or hydrants and for all water used at the established rates.

G-7.02 LIGHT AND POWER

The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, temporary lighting and power facilities required for the proper prosecution and inspection of the work. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, these facilities are inadequate, the Contractor will not be permitted to proceed with any portion of the work affected thereby.

G-7.03 SANITARY REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall prohibit and prevent the committing of nuisances on the site of the work or on adjoining property and shall discharge any employee who violates this rule.

Ample washrooms and toilet facilities and a drinking water supply shall be furnished and maintained in strict conformity with the law by the Contractor for use by his employees.

G-7.04 ACCIDENT PREVENTION

Precautions shall be exercised at all times for the protection of persons and property. The safety provisions of applicable laws, building and construction codes shall be observed. The Contractor shall comply with the U. S. Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations for construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (PL 91-596), and under Section 107 of the Contract Work. Hours and Safety Standards Act (PL 91-54), except where state and local safety standards exceed the federal requirements and except where state safety standards have been approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act.

G-7.05 FIRST AID

The Contractor shall keep upon the site, at each location where work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit and shall provide ready access thereto at all times when men are employed on the work.

G-7.06 HEATING

The Contractor shall provide temporary heat, at his own expense, whenever required on account of work being carried on during cold weather and to prevent freezing of water pipes and other damage to the work.

SECTION 8

LINES AND GRADES

G-8.01 GENERAL

All work done under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Plans, or as given by the Engineer. The full responsibility for keeping alignment and grade shall rest upon the Contractor.

The Engineer will establish bench marks and base line controlling points. Reference remarks for lines and grades as the work progresses will be located to cause as little inconvenience to the prosecution of the work as possible. The Contractor shall so place excavation and other materials as to cause no inconvenience in the use of the use of the reference marks provided. He shall remove any obstructions placed by him contrary to this provision.

G-8.02 SURVEYS

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain, at his own expense, stakes and other such materials, and give such assistance, including qualified helpers, as may be required by the Engineer for setting reference marks. The Contractor shall check such reference marks by such means as he may deem necessary and, before using them, shall call the Engineer's attention to any inaccuracies. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, establish all working or construction lines and grades as required from the reference marks set by the Engineer, and shall be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof. He shall, however, be subject to the check and review of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall keep the Engineer informed a reasonable time in advance as to his need for line and grade reference marks, in order that they may be furnished and all necessary measurements made for record and payment with the minimum of inconvenience to the Engineer or of delay to the Contractor.

It is the intention not to delay the work for the establishment of reference marks but, when necessary, working operations shall be suspended for such reasonable time as the Engineer may require for this purpose.

G-8.03 SAFEGUARDING MARKS

The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, monuments and bench marks made or established on the work, bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying work improperly installed due to not maintaining or protecting or to removing without authorization such established points, stakes and marks.

The Contractor shall safeguard all existing and known property corners, monuments and marks adjacent to but not related to the work and, if required, shall bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed or destroyed.

G-8.04 DATUM PLANE

All elevations indicated or specified refer to the Mean Sea Level Datum of the U.S.C. & G.S. (N.O.S.) which is 0.80 feet above the Mean Low Water Datum of the U. S. Army

Corps of Engineers.

SECTION 9 ADJACENT STRUCTURES AND LANDSCAPING

G-9.01 RESPONSIBILITY

The responsibility for removal, replacement, relocation, repair, rebuilding or protection of all public utility installations, including poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house service connections, vaults, manholes, sewers, traffic control and fire alarm signal circuit installations and other appurtenances and facilities shall be in accordance with G-1.02 and G-1.03.

The Contractor shall also be entirely responsible and liable for all damage or injury as a result of his operations to all other adjacent public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto met with during the progress of the work. The cost of protection, replacement in their original locations and conditions or payment of damages for injuries to such adjacent public and private property and structures affected by the work, whether or not shown on the Plans, and the removal, relocation, and reconstruction of such items called for on the Plans or specified shall be included in the various Contract Items and no separate payment will be made therefor. Where such public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto are not shown on the Plans and when, in the opinion of the Engineer, removal or relocation and reconstruction is necessary to avoid interference with the work, payment therefor will be made as provided for extra work in Article 7.02 of the Agreement.

G-9.02 PROTECTION OF TREES

All trees and shrubs shall be adequately protected by the Contractor with boxes or otherwise and, within the City of Tampa, in accordance with ordinances governing the protection of trees. No excavated materials shall be placed so as to injure such trees or shrubs. Trees or shrubs destroyed by negligence of the Contractor or his employees shall be replaced by him with new stock of similar size and age, at the proper season, and at the sole expense of the Contractor.

Beneath trees or other surface structures, where possible, pipelines may be built in short tunnels, backfilled with excavated materials, except as otherwise specified, or the trees or structures carefully supported and protected from damage.

The City may order the Contractor, for the convenience of the City, to remove trees along the line of trench excavation. If so ordered, the City will obtain any permits required for removal of trees. Such tree removal ordered shall be paid for under the appropriate Contract Items.

G-9.03 LAWN AREAS

Lawn areas shall be left in as good condition as before the starting of the work. Where sod is to be removed, it shall be carefully removed and later replaced, or the area where sod has been removed shall be restored with new sod in the

manner described in the Technical Specifications section.

G-9.04 RESTORATION OF FENCES

Any fence, or part thereof, that is damaged or removed during the course of the work shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor and shall be left in as good a condition as before the starting of the work. The manner in which the fence is repaired or replaced and the materials used in such work shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and work for the replacement or repair of any fence shall be deemed included in the appropriate Contract Item or Items, or if no specific Item is provided therefor, as part of the overhead cost of the work, and no additional payment will be made therefor.

SECTION 10 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PUBLIC

G-10.01 TRAFFIC REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall arrange his work to comply with Article G-6.02. The work shall be done with the least possible inconvenience to the public and to that end the work may be confined by the Engineer to one block at a time.

G-10.02 BARRIERS AND LIGHTS

During the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall put up and maintain at all times such barriers, and lights, as will effectually prevent accidents. The Contractor shall provide suitable barricades, red lights, "danger" or "caution" or "street closed" signs and watchmen at all places where the work causes obstructions to the normal traffic or constitutes in any way a hazard to the public. Such barriers and signs shall be constructed to State of Florida Department of Transportation standards and placed as recommended by the Traffic Division of the City's Department of Public Works.

No open fires will be permitted.

G-10.03 SMOKE PREVENTIONS

The Contractor shall use hard coal, coke, oil or gas as fuel for equipment generating steam. A strict compliance with ordinances regulating the production and emission of smoke will be required.

G-10.04 NOISE

The Contractor shall eliminate noise to as great an extent as practicable at all times. Air compressing plants shall be equipped with silencers and the exhaust of all gasoline motors or other power equipment shall be provided with mufflers. In the vicinity of hospitals and schools, special care shall be used to avoid noise or other nuisances. The Contractor shall strictly observe all local regulations and ordinances covering noise control.

Except in the event of an emergency, no work shall be done between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., or on Sundays. If the proper and efficient prosecution of the work requires operations during the night, the written permission of the Engineer shall be obtained before starting such items of the work.

**SECTION 13
CLEANING**

G-10.05 ACCESS TO PUBLIC SERVICES

Neither the materials excavated nor the materials or plant used in the construction of the work shall be so placed as to prevent free access to all fire hydrants, valves or manholes.

G-10.06 DUST PREVENTION

The Contractor shall prevent dust nuisance from his operations or from traffic by keeping the streets sprinkled with water at all times.

G-10.07 PRIVATE PROPERTY

The Contractor shall so conduct the work that no equipment, material, or debris will be placed or allowed to fall upon private property in the vicinity of the work unless he shall have obtained the owner's written consent thereto and shall have shown this consent to the Engineer.

**SECTION 11
SLEEVES AND INSERTS**

G-11.01 COORDINATION

When the Contract requires the placing of conduits, saddles, boxes, cabinets, sleeves, inserts, foundation bolts, anchors, and other like work in floors, roofs, or walls of buildings and structures, they shall be promptly installed in conformity with the construction program. The Contractor who erects the floors, roofs, and walls shall facilitate such work by fully cooperating with the Contractors responsible for installing such appurtenances. The Contractor responsible for installing such appurtenances shall arrange the work in strict conformity with the construction schedule and avoid interference with the work of other contractors.

G-11.02 OPENINGS TO BE PROVIDED

In the event timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made and to avoid delay, the affected Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the appurtenances are to pass through or into the floors, roofs, walls, or other work. Upon the subsequent installation of these appurtenances, the Contractor erecting the structure shall fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in shall be borne by the Contractor or Contractors required to furnish the sleeves and inserts. Formed openings and later installation of sleeves will not be permitted at locations subject to hydrostatic pressure.

**SECTION 12
CUTTING AND PATCHING**

G-12.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, or patching of his portion of the work that may be required to make the several parts thereof join and coordinate in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. The work must be done by competent workmen skilled in the trade required by the restoration.

G-13.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

During construction of the work, the Contractor shall, at all times, keep the site of the work and adjacent premises as free from material, debris, and rubbish as is practicable and shall remove the same from any portion of the site if, in the opinion of the Engineer, such material, debris, or rubbish constitutes a nuisance or is objectionable.

The Contractor shall remove from the site all of his surplus materials and temporary structures when no further need therefor develops.

G-13.02 FINAL CLEANING

At the conclusion of the work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly taken away, and he shall remove and promptly dispose of all water, dirt, rubbish or any other foreign substances.

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials installed by him and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a bright, clean, polished, and new appearing condition.

**SECTION 14
MISCELLANEOUS**

G-14.01 PROTECTION AGAINST SILTATION AND BANK EROSION

The Contractor shall arrange his operations to minimize siltation and bank erosion on construction sites and on existing or proposed watercourses and drainage ditches.

G-14.02 EXISTING FACILITIES

The work shall be so conducted to maintain existing facilities in operation insofar as is possible. Work shall be scheduled to minimize bypassing during construction. Requirements and schedules of operations for maintaining existing facilities in service during construction shall be as described in the Special Provisions.

G-14.03 USE OF CHEMICALS

All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant or of other classification, must show approval of either EPA or USDA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict conformance with instructions.



Page 1 of 2 –DMI Payment
City of Tampa – DMI Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/Suppliers) Payments
(FORM MBD-30)

[] Partial [] Final

Contract No.: _____ WO#,(if any): _____ Contract Name: _____

Contractor Name: _____ Address: _____

Federal ID: _____ Phone: _____ Fax: _____ Email: _____

GC Pay Period: _____ Payment Request/Invoice Number: _____ City Department: _____

Total Amount Requested for pay period: \$ _____ Total Contract Amount(including change orders):\$ _____

Type of Ownership - (F=Female M=Male), BF BM = African Am., HF HM = Hispanic Am., AF AM = Asian Am., NF NM = Native Am., CF CM = Caucasian S = SLBE

| Type | Trade/Work Activity | Total Sub Contract Or PO Amount | Amount Paid To Date | Amount To Be Paid For This Period |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| []Sub []Supplier | | | Amount Pending Previously Reported | Sub Pay Period Ending Date |
| Federal ID | | | | |
| | | | \$ | \$ |
| | | | | |
| | | | \$ | \$ |
| | | | | |
| | | | \$ | \$ |
| | | | | |
| | | | \$ | \$ |
| | | | | |
| | | | \$ | \$ |
| | | | | |
| | | | \$ | \$ |
| | | | | |

(Modifying This Form or Failure to Complete and Sign May Result in Non-Compliance)

Certification: I hereby certify that the above information is a true and accurate account of payments to sub – contractors/consultants on this contract.

Signed: _____ Name/Title: _____ Date: _____



Page 2 of 2 – DMI Payment
Instructions for completing The DMI Sub-(Contractors/Consultants/ Suppliers) Payment Form
(Form MBD-30)

This form must be submitted with all invoicing or payment requests where there has been subcontracting rendered for the pay period. If applicable, after payment has been made to the subcontractor, “Waiver and Release of Lien upon Progress Payment”, “Affidavit of Contractor in Connection with Final Payment”, or an affidavit of payment must be submitted with the amount paid for the pay period. The following will detail what data is required for this form. The instructions that follow correspond to the headings on the form required to be completed. **(Modifying or omitted information from this form my result in non-compliance).**

- **Contract No.** This is the number assigned by the City of Tampa for the bid or proposal.
- **W.O.#** If the report covers a work order number (W.O.#) for the contract, please indicate it in that space.
- **Contract Name.** This is the name of the contract assigned by the City of Tampa for the bid or proposal.
- **Contractor Name.** The name of your business.
- **Address.** The physical address of your business.
- **Federal ID.** A number assigned to a business for tax reporting purposes.
- **Phone.** Telephone number to contact business.
- **Fax.** Fax number for business.
- **Email.** Provide email address for electronic correspondence.
- **Pay Period.** Provide start and finish dates for pay period. (e.g. 05/01/13 – 05/31/13)
- **Payment Request/Invoice Number.** Provide sequence number for payment requests. (ex. Payment one, write 1 in space, payment three, write 3 in space provided.)
- **City Department.** The City of Tampa department to which the contract pertains.
- **Total Amount Requested for pay period.** Provide all dollars you are expecting to receive for the pay period.
- **Total Contract Amount (including change orders).** Provide expected total contract amount. This includes any change orders that may increase or decrease the original contract amount.
- **Signed/Name/Title/Date.** This is your certification that the information provided on the form is accurate.
- **See attached documents.** Check if you have provided any additional documentation relating to the payment data. Located at the bottom middle of the form.
- **Partial Payment.** Check if the payment period is a partial payment, not a final payment. Located at the top right of the form.
- **Final Payment.** Check if this period is the final payment period. Located at the top right of the form.

The following instructions are for information of any and all subcontractors used for the pay period.

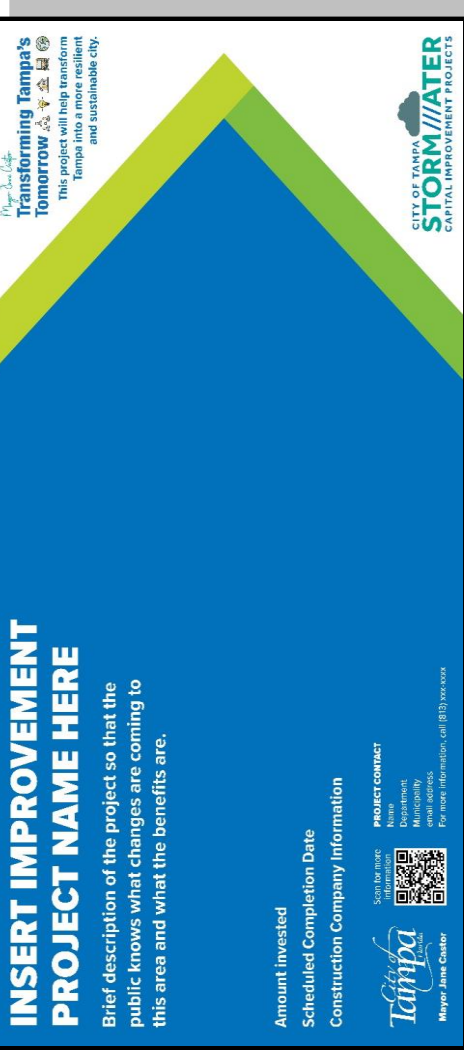
- **(Type) of Ownership.** Indicate the Ethnicity and Gender of the owner of the subcontracting business or SLBE.
- **Trade/Work Activity.** Indicate the trade, service, or material provided by the subcontractor.
- **SubContractor/SubConsultant/Supplier.** Please indicate status of firm on this contract.
- **Federal ID.** A number assigned to a business for tax reporting purposes. This information is critical in proper identification of the subcontractor.
- **Company Name, Address, Phone & Fax.** Provide company information for verification of payments.
- **Total Subcontract Amount.** Provide total amount of subcontract for subcontractor including change orders.
- **Amount Paid To Date.** Indicate all dollars paid to date for the subcontractor.
- **Amount Pending, Previously Reported.** Indicate any amount previously reported that payments are pending.
- **Amount To Be Paid for this Period.** Provide dollar amount of dollars requested for the pay period.
- **Sub Pay Period Ending Date.** Provide date for which subcontractor invoiced performed work.

Forms must be signed and dated or will be considered incomplete. The company authorized representative must sign and certify the information is true and accurate. Failure to sign this document or return the document unsigned can be cause for determining a company is in non-compliance of Ordinance 2008-89.

If any additional information is required or you have any questions, you may call the Minority Business Development Office at (813) 274-5522.

Sign Information

Transforming Tampa's Tomorrow



This project will help transform Tampa into a more resilient and sustainable city.

Font

Proxima Nova font family
 If that font is not available, the Calibri font family may be used

Colors

| | |
|---------|-------|
| PANTONE | 285 C |
| PANTONE | 376 C |
| PANTONE | 382 C |

The QR code should be 5.25" wide by 5.25"

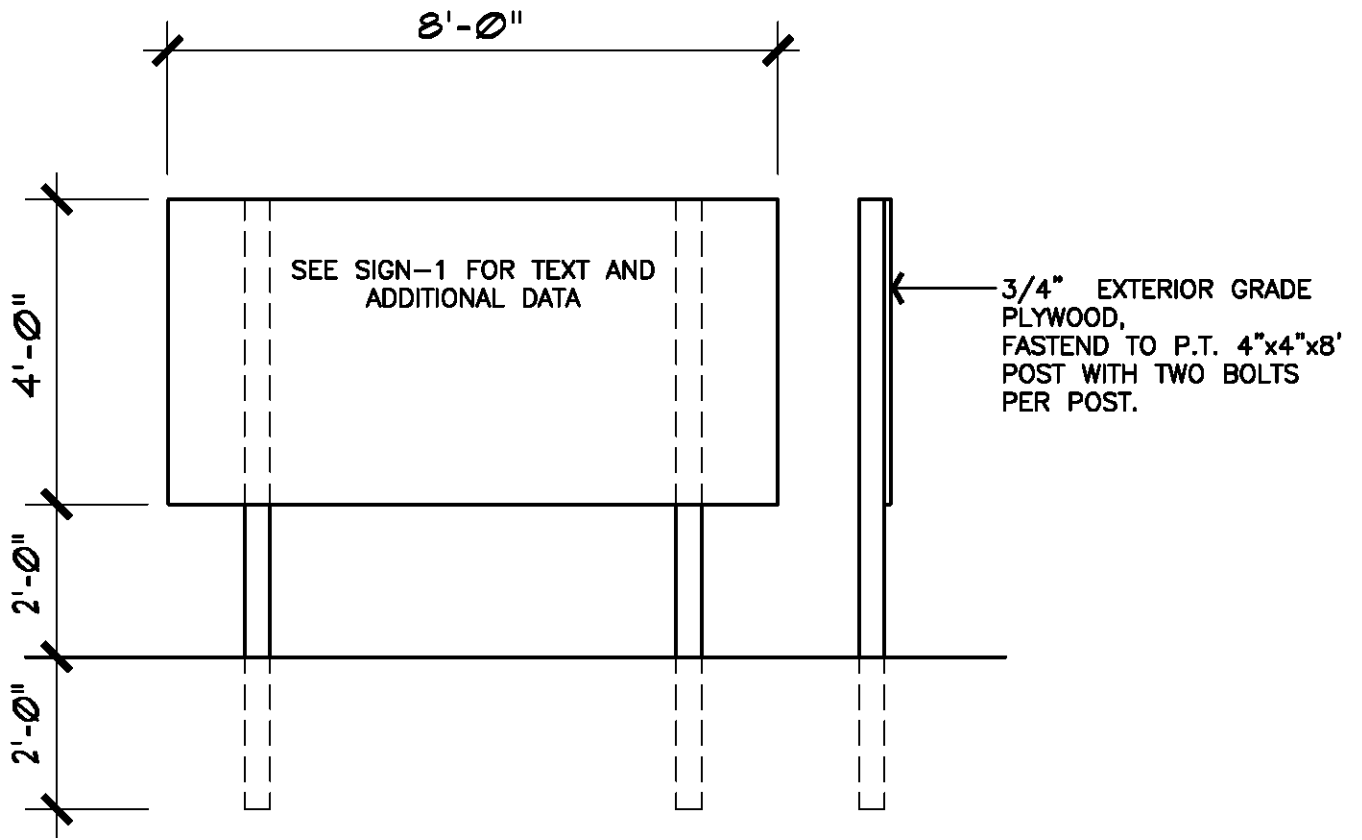
Sign should be 48" high by 96" wide

12"

12"

scale:

SIGN EXAMPLE ONLY GRAPHIC TO BE DEVELOPED BY CONTRACTOR



DOCUMENT 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

1. Mark Alden Johnson.
2. State of Florida - AR96440.
3. Responsible for Divisions 01-33 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. Structural Engineer:

1. Brett Evan Rowan.
2. State of Florida - 77608.
3. Responsible for Division 03 Sections and Division 05 Sections.

C. Plumbing Engineer:

1. Henry L. Postrozny.
2. State of Florida - 33223.
3. Responsible for Division 33 Section 33 42 00.

D. HVAC Engineer:

1. Abel Valiente.
2. State of Florida - 70128.
3. Responsible for Division 23 Sections.

E. Electrical Engineer:

1. D. G. Arsenault-Flachmeier.
2. State of Florida - 76047.
3. Responsible for Division 26 Sections.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 07

SECTION 00 31 19 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Survey information that includes information on existing conditions, prepared by Suncoast Survey Inc. is available for viewing as part of Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 31 19

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work performed by Owner.
4. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.
- B. Owner: City of Tampa Water Department.
- C. Design Builder, Engineer/Contractor, or Contractor: CH2M HILL Engineers, Inc. (CH2M HILL).
- D. Engineer or Engineer of Record: Jacobs depending on item in question.
- E. Subcontractor: Entity under Contract to Design Builder (CH2M HILL Engineers, Inc.) to perform portions of the Work.
- F. Vendor/Supplier: Entity under Contract to Owner, Design Builder or Subcontractor to supply equipment.

- G. Sub-Subcontractor: Lower tier Subcontractor working under Contract to a Subcontractor or Vendor/Supplier to perform portions of the Work and/or supply equipment.
- H. Project Site: David L. Tippin Water Treatment Facility (DLTWTF), 7125 N. 30th Street, Tampa, FL 33610.
- I. CH2M HILL Engineers, Inc. is a fully owned subsidiary of Jacobs Engineering Group Inc. Wherever CH2M HILL or Jacobs is mentioned in the Contract Documents, they are one in the same.
- J. Substantial Completion: As defined in the Contract.
- K. Final Completion: As defined in the Contract

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Site 2 - Morris Bridge Campus and COOP Center.
 - 1. Project Location: 17101 Dona Michelle Dr..
- B. Owner: City of Tampa – Water Department.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Rory Jones.
- C. Architect: Jacobs.
 - 1. Architect's Representative: Kevin Kuehn.
- D. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Site 2 - Scope includes the refurbishment of existing structures, demolition of abandon process piping, the addition of a an equipment laydown area and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
 - 2. Project will be constructed under coordinated, concurrent multiple contracts. See Section 01 12 00 "Multiple Contract Summary" for a list of multiple contracts, a

description of work included under each of the multiple contracts, and the responsibilities of Project coordinator.

1.6 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.7 WORK UNDER OWNER'S SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. Work with Separate Contractors: Cooperate fully with Owner's separate contractors, so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under Owner's separate contracts.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to to areas indicated on the drawings for each building.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
- C. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform work resulting in utility shutdowns on-site during work black-out days indicated in Document 003113 "Preliminary Schedules."
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- E. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- F. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products , alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.

4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 7: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of \$100,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 01 21 00

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form that is part of web-based Project management software acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
 - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 or web-based Project management software acceptable to Architect.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

-
- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use form provided as part of web-based Project management software acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form provided as part of web-based Project management software acceptable to Architect.
- 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS
- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
 - B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.
- 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or form provided as part of web-based Project management software acceptable to Architect.
- 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or form provided as part of web-based Project management software

acceptable to Architect. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940 or form provided as part of web-based Project management software acceptable to Architect. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule. Cost-loaded Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the schedule of values.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.

- d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Architect's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 6. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the fifth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 5. AIA Document G706.
 6. AIA Document G706A.
 7. AIA Document G707.
 8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
 12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
 - 4. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:
1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
 2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
 3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
 4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
 5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
 6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
 7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format:
 - a. Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and PDF format.
 3. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate coordination drawing files into BIM established for Project.
 - a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner name.
 3. Owner's Project number.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. Architect's Project number.
 6. Date.
 7. Name of Contractor.
 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.

9. RFI subject.
 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 14. Contractor's signature.
 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI with an additional 5 days if the RFI is to be responded to by an outside consultant. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software with not less than the following:
1. Project name.

2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model and CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit.
 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Provide, administer, and use web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.

- f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
2. Provide up to 15 Project management software user licenses for use of Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide eight Insert number hours of software training at Architect's office for web-based Project software users.
 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Procore Technologies, Inc.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned

-
- parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.

- d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.

- e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.

- 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.

- 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 2. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations, and interim milestones.
 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use Meridian Prolog for current Windows operating system.
- B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting, using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
 - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
 - b. Temporary facilities.
 - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
 - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
 - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
 - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
 - g. Punch list.
 - 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

-
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 2. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Seasonal variations.
 - b. Environmental control.
 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.

5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice of Award.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and inspection.
 - j. Commissioning.
 - k. Punch list and Final Completion.
 - l. Activities occurring following Final Completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main

subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.

- a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.

- b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1.10 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Unusual events.
 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 13. Emergency procedures.
 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence.
Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Concealed Work photographs.
 - 3. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 4. Final Completion construction photographs.
 - 5. Preconstruction video recordings.
 - 6. Periodic construction video recordings.
 - 7. Construction webcam.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph and video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.
- C. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.
1. Submit video recordings by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each video's location and direction.
 2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date video recording was recorded.
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 3. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in three-ring binders. Provide label on front and spine. Include a cover sheet with label information. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.
- B. Construction Webcam Service Provider: A firm specializing in providing photographic equipment, web-based software, and related services for construction projects, with a record of providing satisfactory services similar to those required for Project.

1.5 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode with vibration-reduction technology. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- D. Metadata: Record accurate date and time and GPS location data from camera.

- E. File Names: Name media files with date Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Underground utilities.
 - 2. Underslab services.
 - 3. Piping.
 - 4. Electrical conduit.
 - 5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- G. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
 - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
 - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
 - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Special events planned at Project site.
 - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.

- c. Photographs shall be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
- d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
- e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
- f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Video Recording Photographer: Engage a qualified videographer to record construction video recordings.
- B. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while or dubbing audio narration off-site after video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
 2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.
- C. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from video recording opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- D. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting excavation, record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before recording construction video recordings.
 2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
 3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of excavation.
 4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.
- E. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording monthly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 30 minutes(s).

1.8 CONSTRUCTION WEBCAM

- A. Webcam: Provide one fixed-location camera(s) with weatherproof housing, mounted to provide unobstructed view of construction site from location approved by Architect, with the following characteristics:
 1. Remotely controllable view with mouse-click user navigation for horizontal pan, vertical tilt, and optical zoom of 500 percent minimum.
 2. Capable of producing minimum 12 megapixel images.
 3. Provide pole mount, power supply, active high-speed data connection to service provider's network, and static public IP address for each camera.

- B. Live Streaming Images: Provide web-accessible image of current site image, updated at 15-minute intervals when construction is underway.
- C. Web-Based Interface: Provide online interface to allow viewing of each high-definition digital still image captured and stored during construction, from the Internet.
 - 1. Access Control: Provide password-protected access for Project team administered by Contractor, providing current image access and archival image access by date and time, with images downloadable to viewer's device.
 - 2. Software: Provide responsive software interface for use on computer, tablet, and mobile screens with accompanying iPhone/iPad app and Android apps.
 - 3. Storage: Maintain images on the website for reference during entire construction period, and for not less than 30 days after Final Completion. Provide sufficient memory on remote server to store all Project images.
 - 4. Online Interface: Provide website interface with Project and client information and logos, calendar-based navigation interface for selecting images, and pan and zoom capability within high-definition images.
 - 5. Forward and Reverse: Provide capability to browse through images, moving forward and backward in time by individual image and by day.
 - 6. Slideshow: Provide capability to automatically display current images from sites when there are three or more cameras used.
 - 7. Time-Lapse: Provide capability for online display of project time-lapse.
 - 8. Dashboard: Provide capability to view thumbnails of all cameras on one screen.
 - 9. Weather: Provide corresponding weather data for each image captured.
 - 10. Provide public viewer open access to most recent Project camera image.
- D. Maintain cameras and web-based access in good working order, according to web-based construction photographic documentation service provider's written instructions until Final Completion. Provide for service of cameras and related networking devices and software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.

-
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 14. Other necessary identification.
 15. Remarks.
 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the

Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.

- c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 - a. Post PDF copy Signed and Sealed as necessary to meet requirements to the web based project management system.
 3. BIM Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return two sets of the submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of

assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.

- e. Description of product.
- f. Test procedures and results.
- g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.
 - 1. Prepare delegated design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. APPROVED: The Architect has reviewed the content of the submission for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents and has no objections.
 - b. APPROVED AS NOTED: The Architect has reviewed the content of the submission for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents and has made comments for corrections that must be made for the approval.
 - c. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: The Architect has reviewed the content of the submission for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents and has rejected the submittal. Changes noted must be made and missing information must be added before the submittal is submitted a second time for review.
 - d. REJECTED: The Architect has reviewed the content of the submission for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents and has rejected the submittal as noncompliant.
 - e. ACTION NOT REQUIRED: The Architect has reviewed the content of the informational submission for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00013300

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
 - 1. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
 - a. ASTM D 3740 Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - b. ASTM E 329 Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in

nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.
 - 1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
 - e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.
 - 2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
 - 3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.5 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Mockup Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager does not have other Project responsibilities.
 - 2. The Project quality-control manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, and a licensed engineer registration or a licensed architect in the state of where the project is located and a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this Contract or a construction person with a minimum of 15 years in related work. .
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
 - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - 4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - 5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 6. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Specialty Mockups: See Section 01 43 39 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for integrated exterior mockups.

1.12 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.13 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and/ or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 2. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 - 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 - 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 - 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 - 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 - 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 - 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 - 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 - 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 - 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 - 17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 - 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 - 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDCPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 43 39 - MOCKUPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Integrated exterior mockups.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for quality assurance requirements for aesthetic and workmanship mockups specified in other Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. Integrated Exterior Mockups:
- Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, and installers of major systems whose Work is included in integrated exterior mockups.
2. Review coordination of equipment and furnishings provided by the Owner for room mockups.
3. Review locations and extent of mockups.
4. Review testing procedures to be performed on mockups.
5. Review and finalize schedule for mockups, and verify availability of materials, personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to complete mockups and testing and maintain schedule for the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting attachment and support details.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components, subassemblies, and assemblies.
3. Include site location drawing indicating orientation of mockup.
4. Revise and resubmit Shop Drawings to reflect approved modifications in details and component interfaces resulting from changes made during testing procedures.

- B. Delegated Design Submittal: For temporary structural supports for mockups not attached to building structure, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For integrated exterior mockups.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025 and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- B. Build mockups to do the following:
 - 1. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - 2. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - 3. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - 4. Demonstrate acceptable coordination between components and systems.
 - 5. Perform preconstruction testing, such as window air- and water-leakage testing.
- C. Fabrication: Before fabricating or installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required. Use materials and installation methods as required for the Work.
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Notifications:
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 2. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.
 - 3. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
- E. Approval: Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting fabrication or construction of corresponding Work.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate schedule for construction of mockups, so construction, testing, and review of mockups do not impact Project schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design support structure for free-standing mockups.
- B. Structural Performance:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Mockup Testing Performance Requirements: Perform tests using design pressures and performance criteria indicated for assemblies and products that are specified in other Sections and incorporated into integrated exterior mockups.

2.2 INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

- A. Construct integrated exterior mockups according to approved mockup Shop Drawings. Construct mockups to demonstrate constructability, coordination of trades, and sequencing of Work; and to ensure materials, components, subassemblies, assemblies, and interfaces integrate into a system complying with indicated performance and aesthetic requirements.
- B. Design and construct foundation and superstructure to support free-standing integrated exterior mockups.
- C. Build integrated exterior mockups using installers and construction methods that will be used in completed construction.
- D. Use specified products that have been approved by Architect. Coordinate installation of materials and products specified in individual Specification Sections that include Work included in integrated exterior mockups.
- E. The Work of integrated exterior mockups includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Cold-formed metal framing and sheathing.
 2. Air and weather barriers.

3. Thermal insulation.
 4. Through-wall flashing.
 5. Flashing and sheet metal trim.
 6. Joint sealants.
 7. Metal wall panels.
 8. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefront.
 9. Glazing.
- F. Photographic Documentation: Document construction of integrated exterior mockups with photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation." Provide photographs showing details of interface of different materials and assemblies.
1. Document testing procedures, including water leakage and other deficiencies. Photograph modifications to component interfaces intended to correct deficiencies.
- G. Provide and document modifications to construction details and interfaces between components and systems required to properly sequence the Work, or to pass performance testing requirements. Obtain Architect's approval for modifications.
- H. Retain approved mockups constructed in place. Incorporate fully into the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING OF INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mockup Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Integrated Exterior Mockup Testing Services: Perform the following tests in the following order:
1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, test areas designated by Architect in accordance with AAMA 501.2 for evidence of water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 2. Air Leakage: Test in accordance with ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified in "Mockup Testing Performance Requirements" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 3. Water Penetration: Test in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Mockup Testing Performance Requirements"

Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and verify no evidence of water penetration.

- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections, and also to observe testing for the following systems and assemblies.
 - 1. Curtain wall specified in Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls."
- D. Integrated exterior mockup will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 01 43 39

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in [the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines] [and] [ICC/ANSI A117.1].

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.
- B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's new toilet facilities is not permitted.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. .
 - g. Engineers' offices.
 - h. Owner's office.
 - i. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.

-
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
 - E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
 - F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
 - G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
 - H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
 - I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - J. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
 - K. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.

2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 57 23 - TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Temporary stormwater pollution controls.

1.3 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

- A. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is part of the Contract Documents and is bound into this Project Manual.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, and earthwork subcontractor.
 - 2. Review requirements of the SWPPP, including permitting process, worker training, and inspection and maintenance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPP): Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit completed SWPPP.
- B. EPA authorization under the EPA's "2017 Construction General Permit (CGP)."
- C. Stormwater Pollution Prevention (SWPP) Training Log: For each individual performing Work under the SWPPP.
- D. Inspection reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Coordinator: Experienced individual or firm with a record of successful water pollution control management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
 - 1. SWPPP Coordinator shall complete and finalize the SWPPP form.
 - 2. SWPPP Coordinator shall be responsible for inspections and maintaining of all requirements of the SWPPP.
- B. Installers: Trained as indicated in the SWPPP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY STORMWATER POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Provide temporary stormwater pollution controls as required by the SWPPP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with all best management practices, general requirements, performance requirements, reporting requirements, and all other requirements included in the SWPPP.
- B. Locate stormwater pollution controls in accordance with the SWPPP.
- C. Conduct construction as required to comply with the SWPPP and that minimize possible contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain SWPPP controls during construction.
 - a. Inspect all SWPPP controls not less than every seven days, and after each occurrence of a storm event, as outlined in the SWPPP.
- D. Remove SWPPP controls at completion of construction and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during construction.

END OF SECTION 01 57 23

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
 - 2. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 4. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
 - C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
 - D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
 - E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - F. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
 - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
 - B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
7. Progress cleaning.
8. Starting and adjusting.
9. Protection of installed construction.
10. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, Owner's separate contracts, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of

each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.
 - c. Professional engineer responsible for performing site survey serving as basis for Project design.
 2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
 3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
 4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- E. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise and vibration-control elements and systems.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
 2. Refer to Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."

- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal of construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Recycle: Recovery of construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 21 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- D. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- E. LEED Submittal: Submit documentation to LEED Project Administrator and USGBC, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, a minimum of four streams that are being diverted, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Respond to questions and requests from USGBC regarding construction waste management and disposal until the USGBC has made its determination on the Project's LEED certification application. Document correspondence with USGBC as informational submittals.
- F. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.

- B. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.

7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Construction Waste:

- a. Masonry and CMU.
- b. Lumber.
- c. Wood sheet materials.
- d. Wood trim.
- e. Metals.
- f. Roofing.
- g. Insulation.
- h. Carpet and pad.
- i. Gypsum board.
- j. Piping.
- k. Electrical conduit.
- l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Wood pallets.
 - 8) Plastic pails.
- m. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Aluminum cans.
 - 3) Glass containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
 - 2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.
- E. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Transportation equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by 12 inches or more.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 32 93 00 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 32 93 00 "Plants" for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

- D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

3.5 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form CWM-1 for construction waste identification.
- B. Form CWM-3 for construction waste reduction work plan.
- C. Form CWM-5 for cost/revenue analysis of construction waste reduction work plan.
- D. Form CWM-7 for construction waste reduction progress report.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 2. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.

D. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.
 - q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - r. Clean strainers.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 73 00 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.

4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL
- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- 1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS
- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.

2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.

8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures,

maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit one <Insert number> set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Submit Record Digital Data Files and one set(s) of plots.
 - 3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit Record Digital Data Files and three set(s) of Record Digital Data File plots.
 - 2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.

- h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.

- e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as [PDF electronic file] [paper copy] [scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals].
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.

- f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD modewith vibration reduction technology.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.

-
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
 - C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
 - D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
 - E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
 - F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
 - G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 01 35 16 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.2 REFERENCE

- A. Hazardous Materials Survey Report: Refer to *Comprehensive Pre-Demolition Survey Report for Morris Bridge Water Pumping Facility*; Gallagher Bassett Services, Inc.; July 2022

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Hazardous materials:
1. Asbestos containing material (ACM)
 2. Lead-based paint (LBP)
 3. Universal waste

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Owner is the Generator of hazardous materials (and retains title) but Contractor is responsible for procuring and coordinating the offsite transportation and disposal or recycling of these materials, as well as removing and containing these materials.
- C. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For refrigerant recovery technician.
 - 2. Asbestos removal contractor licenses.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

-
6. Detailed plans for conveyance of stormwater from the roof of the Filter Building during construction operations as indicated on the drawings and restoration of same upon completion.
 - D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
 - E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
 - F. Notification: Copy of Notice of Demolition or Asbestos Renovation submitted to the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP).
 - G. Hazardous Material Removal Plan:
 1. Describe monitoring, means and methods for the monitoring, removal, containment, and disposal or recycling of ACM, LBP, and universal waste.
 2. Describe measures for protecting workers, building occupants, and the environment during hazardous material removal.
 3. Describe measures for informing workers (or formal training of workers, if required under 40 CFR 273.36) on the proper handling and emergency procedures when removing and handling universal waste.
 4. Aboveground Storage Tanks/Silos for the Chemical Feed Building and Aboveground Chlorine (Structures 10 and 11 in the Hazardous Materials Survey report): Means and methods for confirming that whether tanks are empty.
 - H. Waste Transporters and Disposal/Recycling Facilities:
 1. Provide the name(s) of company and facility that will be used for the transport and disposal or recycling of hazardous materials for Owner approval.
 2. Contractor may not change or substitute transporter or disposal or recycling facility without Owner approval.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
 - B. Waste Transportation and Disposal or Recycling Documentation:
 1. Submit a copies of final facility manifests, weight tickets, bills of lading, waste profiles, and other shipping, disposal and/or recycling documentation for hazardous materials within 30 days of waste transport.
 2. Submit certificates of disposal or recycling within 5 days of facility receipt.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

- B. Asbestos Contractor Qualifications: Licensed through Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. This includes but is not limited to restricted access to the Filter Building 1st Floor Pump Room and Electrical Room. Access will be provided, if required, upon advance notice only. Contractor to ensure that all construction water and/or stormwater is properly conveyed away from 1st Floor facilities and proper protections are in place.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Assume that Aboveground Storage Tanks/Silos for the Chemical Feed Building and Aboveground Chlorine (Structures 10 and 11 in the Hazardous Materials Survey report) are empty.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
 - 2. Maintain High Service Pumping Operations
 - 3. Maintain Electrical Services

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Structures Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as restore to new condition. Notify Owner and Architect before proceeding with repairs. Warranties necessary upon completion include the following for areas disturbed:
 - 1. Roofing systems.
 - 2. Mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Conveyance systems.
 - 4. Wall Systems and aesthetic coverings, i.e. stucco, metal facia, sheathing, etc.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

- B. Coordinate with Owner on transporting hazardous materials for disposal or recycling. Owner will approve waste transportation and disposal or recycling documents prior to transport, and sign as Waste Generator if/where required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA and Florida notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings preconstruction photographs or video and templates.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. Remove hazardous materials prior to the start of demolition.
 - 2. Prior to removal of suspect hazardous material not identified in the Hazardous Material Survey Report, the Contractor shall notify the Owner with a plan to identify/confirm and remove hazardous material.
- C. Aboveground Storage Tanks/Silos for the Chemical Feed Building and Aboveground Chlorine (Structures 10 and 11 in the Hazardous Materials Survey report): Confirm that tanks are empty before demolishing.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - d. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least four hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 07 53 23 - Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.
- G. Remove Clay Underdrain, Washwater Troughs, FRP Launderers, and Exposed Piping Systems.
- H. Remove Steel Tanks.
- I. Remove Buried Piping, Fittings, and Valves.

3.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REMOVAL

- A. Use procedures and equipment to limit occupational and environmental exposure to hazardous materials when they are removed or disturbed.
- B. Prevent dust generation during hazardous material removal activities.
- C. Hazardous material specific:
 - 1. Asbestos: Comply with 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, and Chapter 62-257 of the Florida Administrative Code.
 - 2. LBP: Degraded (chipped, peeling, or flaking) LBP will be removed prior to any activity that will impact lead painted surfaces. These activities include demolition or preparing surfaces for saw cutting, sanding, blast cleaning or removal, grinding, or torch cutting. Lead paint will also be removed as necessary to protect workers, the public, and

the environmental during these activities. The procedure employed by the Contractor shall not create the potential for contaminating surrounding areas.

3. Universal Waste: Remove and contain universal waste lamps in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Do not crush lamps on site to prevent creating a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

- D. Aboveground Storage Tanks/Silos for the Chemical Feed Building and Aboveground Chlorine: If tanks are not empty, Contractor will submit a plan for removing and disposing contents to the Owner.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 DISPOSAL OR RECYCLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

- A. Waste Transportation and Disposal or Recycling Documents:

1. Hazardous materials will be shipped offsite using a waste manifest.
2. Transport hazardous materials to the disposal or recycling facility identified in the submittal. Alternative disposal or recycling facilities must be approved by the Owner prior to use.
3. Prior to disposal or recycling, Contractor will prepare transportation and disposal or recycling paperwork, including waste profile forms, Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form (if/where applicable), non-hazardous waste manifest, and any other document required for transportation and disposal or recycling of hazardous material for Owner review and approval. This paperwork will be submitted a minimum of one (1) week prior to disposal or recycling for review and to obtain Owner's signature as waste generator (where required).

- B. Material-Specific Requirements:

1. Asbestos:
 - a. Maintain the ACM in an undamaged and non-friable condition by keeping the material wet during demolition or by using methods approved by FDEP.
 - b. Keep material sealed during transport to the disposal facility.
 - c. Dispose in a landfill permitted to accept ACM waste.
2. LBP:
 - a. Coated metal:

- 1) Metal coated with LBP will be removed and recycled. Recycled scrap metal is exempt from hazardous waste management and disposal regulations (40 CFR 261.4(a)(13)).
- 2) Metal coated with LBP that will be land disposed rather than recycled is not exempt from hazardous waste regulations and if determined to be hazardous, will be managed and disposed as a hazardous waste.
 - b. Paint chips: Removed lead containing paint chips, residue, or debris will be contained, stored, transported and disposed as hazardous waste unless Contractor provides analytical data verifying otherwise.
3. Universal waste: transport universal waste to an authorized Destination Facility in accordance with 40 CFR 273, for recycling.

3.10 SPILLS AND RELEASES

- A. Contractor is responsible for the disposal of waste and contaminated environmental media from a spill or release of Contractor-owned hazardous materials and petroleum products (diesel, hydraulic oil, etc.).
- B. Contractor shall immediately report all spills to the Owner. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, Contractor shall make notification to external agencies for reportable spills of Contractor-owned materials.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 01 30 - MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
 - 2. Floor joint repair.
 - 3. Epoxy crack injection.
 - 4. Corrosion-inhibiting treatment.
 - 5. Polymer overlays.
 - 6. Polymer sealers.
 - 7. Composite structural reinforcement.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowances for maintenance of cast-in-place concrete are specified in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."
- B. Field quality-control testing is part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices."
 - 1. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by quantity allowances.
 - 2. Unit prices apply to authorized additions to and deletions from the Work as authorized by Change Orders.
- B. General: Unit prices include the cost of preparing existing construction to receive the work indicated and costs of field quality control required for units of work completed.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete maintenance including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Verify concrete-maintenance specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
- c. Quality-control program.
- d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For concrete-maintenance specialist and manufacturers.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of portland cement and aggregate supplied for mixing or adding to products at Project site.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each manufactured bonding agent cementitious patching mortar and joint-filler crack-injection adhesive, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Quality-Control Program: Submit before work begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Each manufactured bonding-agent packaged patching-mortar joint-filler crack-injection-adhesive and corrosion-inhibiting-treatment manufacturer shall employ factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and on-site assistance.
- B. Concrete-Maintenance Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced concrete-maintenance firm that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer to apply packaged patching-mortar and crack-injection adhesive to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing or patching new concrete is insufficient experience for concrete-maintenance work.
 1. Field Supervision: Concrete-maintenance specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that concrete-maintenance work is in progress.

- C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written plan for concrete maintenance to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly perform maintenance work, including each phase or process, protection of surrounding materials during operations, and control of debris and runoff during the Work. Describe in detail materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of the Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.
- B. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates covered and in a dry location; maintain grading and other required characteristics and prevent contamination.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Epoxies: Do not apply when air and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer. During hot weather, cool epoxy components before mixing, store mixed products in shade, and cool unused mixed products to retard setting. Do not apply to wet substrates unless approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use only Class A epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 40 deg F within eight hours.
 - 2. Use only Class A or B epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 60 deg F within eight hours.
 - 3. Use only Class C epoxies when substrate temperatures are above and are expected to stay above 60 deg F for eight hours.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Protect repair work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: For repair products, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of product from single source and from single manufacturer with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 BONDING AGENTS

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Manufactured product that consists of water-insensitive epoxy adhesive, portland cement, and water-based solution of corrosion-inhibiting chemicals that forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.
- B. Latex Bonding Agent, Non-Redispersible: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

2.3 PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Patching Mortar Requirements:
 - 1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.
 - 2. Coarse Aggregate for Patching Mortar: ASTM C33/C33M, washed aggregate, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add to patching-mortar mix only as permitted by patching-mortar manufacturer.
- B. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar: 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144, except 100 percent passing a No. 16 sieve.
- C. Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days Insert time when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

2.4 EPOXY CRACK-INJECTION MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Crack-Injection Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, bonding system Type IV, free of VOCs.
 - 1. Capping Adhesive: Product manufactured for use with crack-injection adhesive by same manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, II, or III unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water: Potable.

2.6 MIXES

- A. General: Mix products, in clean containers, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not add water, thinners, or additives unless recommended by manufacturer.

2. When practical, use manufacturer's premeasured packages to ensure that materials are mixed in proper proportions. When premeasured packages are not used, measure ingredients using graduated measuring containers; do not estimate quantities or use shovel or trowel as unit of measure.
 3. Do not mix more materials than can be used within time limits recommended by manufacturer. Discard materials that have begun to set.
- B. Dry-Pack Mortar: Mix required type(s) of patching-mortar dry ingredients with just enough liquid to form damp cohesive mixture that can be squeezed by hand into a ball but is not plastic.
- C. Concrete: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Grout for Use with Preplaced Aggregate: Proportion according to ASTM C938. Add grout fluidifier to mixing water followed by portland cement, pozzolan, and fine aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates when areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete and deteriorated reinforcing bars will be located.
- B. Locate areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete using hammer or chain-drag sounding and mark boundaries. Mark areas for removal by simplifying and squaring off boundaries. At columns and walls make boundaries level and plumb unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Pachometer Testing: Locate at least three reinforcing bars using a pachometer, and drill test holes to determine depth of cover. Calibrate pachometer using depth of cover measurements, and verify depth of cover in removal areas using pachometer.
- D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from concrete-maintenance work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being repaired, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
 2. Use only proven protection methods appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 3. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude public from areas where concrete maintenance work is being performed.

4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of concrete maintenance work.
 5. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 6. Use water-mist sprinkling and other wet methods to control dust only with adequate, approved procedures and equipment that ensure that such water will not create a hazard or adversely affect other building areas or materials.
 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
 9. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. If practical, remove items, store, and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.
 10. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 11. Dispose of debris and runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.
1. Prevent solids such as aggregate or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- D. Preparation for Concrete Removal: Examine construction to be repaired to determine best methods to safely and effectively perform concrete maintenance work. Examine adjacent work to determine what protective measures will be necessary. Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed in the course of repair.
1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.
 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for reinstallation or salvage.
 3. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and temporary structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement, settlement, or collapse of construction being demolished and construction and finishes to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of removal work.
- E. Reinforcing-Bar Preparation: Remove loose and flaking rust from exposed reinforcing bars by abrasive blast cleaning or wire brushing until only tightly adhered light rust remains.
1. Where section loss of reinforcing bar is more than 25 percent, or 20 percent in two or more adjacent bars, cut bars and remove and replace as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Remove additional concrete as necessary to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance at existing and replacement bars.
 3. Splice replacement bars to existing bars according to ACI 318 by lapping, welding, or using mechanical couplings.

- F. Preparation of Floor Joints for Repair: Saw-cut joints full width to edges and depth of spalls, but not less than 3/4 inch deep. Clean out debris and loose concrete; vacuum or blow clear with compressed air.
- G. Surface Preparation for Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Clean concrete to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to treatment application.
 - 1. Use sand blasting.
 - 2. Allow surface to dry before applying corrosion-inhibiting treatment.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONCRETE

- A. Do not overload structural elements with debris.
- B. Saw-cut perimeter of areas indicated for removal to a depth of at least 3/4 inch. Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces and no deeper than cover on reinforcement.
- C. Remove deteriorated and delaminated concrete by breaking up and dislodging from reinforcement.
- D. Remove additional concrete if necessary to provide a depth of removal of at least 3/4 inch over entire removal area.
- E. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from entire perimeter of bar and to provide at least 3/4-inch clearance around bar.
- F. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with hammer, and remove additional concrete until unsound and disbonded concrete is completely removed.
- G. Provide surfaces with a fractured profile of at least 1/8 inch that are approximately perpendicular or parallel to original concrete surfaces. At columns and walls, make top and bottom surfaces level unless otherwise directed.
- H. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris.

3.4 APPLICATION OF BONDING AGENT

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by stiff brush or hopper spray according to manufacturer's written instructions. Apply to reinforcing bars in two coats, allowing first coat to dry two to three hours before applying second coat. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- B. Latex Bonding Agent, Type II: Mix with portland cement and scrub into concrete surface according to manufacturer's written instructions. Place patching mortar or concrete while bonding agent is still wet. If bonding agent dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Place patching mortar as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 - 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent.
- C. General Placement: Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.
- D. Vertical Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1-1/2 inches or less than 1/4 inch. Do not feather edge.
- E. Overhead Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1 inch or less than 1/8 inch. Do not feather edge.
- F. Consolidation: After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.
- G. Multiple Lifts: Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for placing subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.
- H. Finishing: Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a surface matching adjacent concrete.
- I. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete according to Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and as specified in this article.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply epoxy-modified, cementitious bonding and anticorrosion agent to reinforcement.
- C. Pretreatment: Apply latex bonding agent to concrete substrate.
- D. Standard Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use vibrators to consolidate concrete as it is placed.
 - 2. At unformed surfaces, screed concrete to produce a surface that when finished with patching mortar will match required profile and surrounding concrete.

- E. Form-and-Pump Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method where indicated.
 - 1. Design and construct forms to resist pumping pressure in addition to weight of wet concrete. Seal joints and seams in forms and where forms abut existing concrete.
 - 2. Pump concrete into place from bottom to top, releasing air from forms as concrete is introduced. When formed space is full, close air vents and pressurize to 14 psi.
- F. Wet-cure concrete for not less than seven days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.
- G. Fill placement cavities with dry-pack mortar and repair voids with patching mortar. Finish to match surrounding concrete.

3.7 EPOXY CRACK INJECTION

- A. Clean cracks with oil-free compressed air or low-pressure water to remove loose particles.
- B. Clean areas to receive capping adhesive of oil, dirt, and other substances that would interfere with bond.
- C. Place injection ports as recommended by epoxy manufacturer, spacing no farther apart than thickness of member being injected. Seal injection ports in place with capping adhesive.
- D. Seal cracks at exposed surfaces with a ribbon of capping adhesive at least 1/4 inch thick by 1 inch wider than crack.
- E. Inject cracks wider than 0.003 inch to a depth of 8 inches where directed by Engineer.
- F. Inject epoxy adhesive, beginning at widest part of crack and working toward narrower parts. Inject adhesive into ports to refusal, capping adjacent ports when they extrude epoxy. Cap injected ports and inject through adjacent ports until crack is filled.
- G. After epoxy adhesive has set, remove injection ports and grind surfaces smooth.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Grout for Preplaced Aggregate: Tested for compressive strength according to ASTM C942.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 25 cu. yd. of grout or fraction thereof, but not less than one sample for each day's work.
 - 3. Epoxy Crack Injection: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.

- a. Testing Frequency: one sample for each 250 feet of crack injected.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with epoxy mortar.
- C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturers Field Service: Engage manufacturers' factory-authorized service representatives for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.
1. Have manufacturers' factory-authorized service representatives perform the following number of Project-site inspections to observe progress and quality of the Work, distributed over the period of product installation, regardless of on-site assistance requested by Architect:
 - a. Crack-Injection-Adhesive Preparation and Installation: Four inspections.

3.9 CONCRETE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Roof Level: Perform the following as indicated on Drawings:
1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
 2. Epoxy crack injection.

END OF SECTION 03 01 30

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
 - 2. Form liners.
 - 3. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
 - c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
 - d. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
 - e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following:
 - 1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
 - 2. Concealed surface form-facing material.

3. Form ties.
 4. Form-release agent.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by, and signed and sealed by, a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of forms.
1. For exposed vertical concrete walls, indicate dimensions and form tie locations.
 2. Indicate dimension and locations of construction and movement joints required to construct the structure in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
 3. Indicate form liner layout and form line termination details.
 4. Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping of forms, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.
- B. Research Reports: For insulating concrete forms indicating compliance with International Code Council Acceptance Criteria AC308.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Formed surfaces to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
 1. Build panel approximately 25 sq. ft. in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and

construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
 2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.
 - a. For architectural concrete specified in Section 03 33 00 "Architectural Concrete," limit deflection of form-facing material, studs, and walers to 0.0025 times their respective clear spans (L/400).
- B. Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain insulating concrete forms in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.
1. Design cross ties to transfer the effects of the following loads to the cast-in-place concrete core:
 - a. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 1) Horizontal Deflection Limit: Not more than 1/240 of the wall height.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:
1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
 2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - 1) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - 2) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.
1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - 2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

1. Minimize joints.
 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.
- L. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- M. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- N. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

- O. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 4. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength. Strength levels shown in structural notes shall control this requirements.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.
 - 1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.
 - 1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
 - 2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Zinc repair material.
3. Bar supports.
4. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization – Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) – MR Credit 2, Option 1:
 - a. Submit product EPD or life-cycle assessment; refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4 Reference Guide for full requirements. The Life-cycle assessment and EPDs must conform to one of the disclosure types listed in below, in descending order of preference:
 - 1) Products with a publicly available life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - 2) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Internally Reviewed. Products with an internally critically reviewed LCA in accordance with ISO 14071.

- 3) Industry-wide Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification, in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as a participant by the program operator.
 - b. EPDs which conform to ISO 14025 and EN 15804 or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - 1) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification and external critical review in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as the participant by the program operator.
 - c. USGBC-approved program – Products that comply with other USGBC approved EPD frameworks.
 - d. Provide LEED Submittal Cover Sheet in accordance with Section 01 81 10.
2. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, Sourcing of Raw Materials: Option 2, Leadership Extraction Practices
 - a. Submit description of salvaged, refurbished or reused products.
 - b. Submit manufacturer's data sheet or statement of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content. Indicate the percentage of the dollar value of the recycled content compared to the total dollar value of the product or assembly containing the product.
 - c. Permanently installed, non-recycled wood and wood-based materials should be certified in accordance with Forest Stewardship Council Guidelines. This includes wood permanently installed in the project wood products. Submit all FSC product certification information including required Chain-of-Custody certificates and invoices tracking FSC purchase. Refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4 Reference Guide for full requirements.
 - d. Provide LEED Submittal Cover Sheet in accordance with Section 01 81 10.
3. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, Material Ingredients: Option 1, Material Ingredient Reporting.
 - a. Submit Material Ingredient Reports for manufacturers that use any of the following programs to demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1% (1000 ppm), which meet one of the following disclosure criteria:
 - 1) One of the following product attributes: Health Product Declaration; Cradle to Cradle certifications; Declare product labels; Living Product Challenge; ANSI/BIFMA e3 Furniture Sustainability Standard; Product Lens Certification; Facts – NSF/ANSI 336
 - 2) Manufacturer Inventory.

- 3) A publicly available inventory of all ingredients identified by name and Chemical Abstract Service Registration Number (CASRN) and/or European Community Number (EC Number).
 - 4) Materials defined as trade secret or intellectual property may withhold the name and/or CASRN/EC Number but must disclose ingredient/chemical role, amount and hazard score/class using either:
 - a) Greenscreen List Translator (LT) score and/or Full GreenScreen Benchmark (BM)
 - b) The Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals rev.6 (2015) (GHS)
 - 5) Refer to <https://www.usgbc.org/node/2616399?return=/credits/new-construction/v4/material-%26amp%3B-resources> for current list of USGBC-approved compliance programs.
- b. Refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4 Reference Guide for full requirements.
 - c. Provide LEED Materials Content Form in accordance with Section 01 81 10.
4. Low-Emitting Materials - Interior paints and coatings applied on site:
 - a. Meet the VOC emissions evaluation and the VOC content evaluation. The paints and coatings product category include all interior paints and coatings applied on site. Refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4.1 Reference Guide for full VOC content and emissions requirements.
 - 1) For CDPH version compliance information, refer to LEED interpretation #ID 10495 "LEM for v4 projects": <https://www.usgbc.org/leedaddenda/10495>
- C. b. Provide LEED Submittal Cover Sheet in accordance with Section 01 81 10. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
 1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
 2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 1. Steel Reinforcement:

- a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
 - 2. Mechanical splice couplers.
 - B. Field quality-control reports.
 - C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
 - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content: Provide manufacturer documentation for recycled content, indicating postconsumer plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 90%.
 - 1. Regional Materials: Manufacture steel within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- D. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
 - b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - c. For dual-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - d. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - e. For stainless steel reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- C. Mechanical Splice Couplers: ACI 318 Type 1, same material of reinforcing bar being spliced; mechanical-lap type.

1.

2.4 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.

2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 10 00 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

- ##### C. Sustainable Design Requirements:
- The Owner requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS for the Project's target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, shall not be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. Cementitious Materials:
- Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- ##### B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm):
- The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference:
- Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Vapor-retarder installation.
 - c. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
 - d. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
 - e. Concrete finishes and finishing.
 - f. Curing procedures.
 - g. Forms and form-removal limitations.
 - h. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
 - i. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
 - j. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
 - k. Concrete repair procedures.
 - l. Concrete protection.
 - m. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
 - n. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.
6. Aggregates.
7. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
8. Color pigments.
9. Vapor retarders.
10. Floor and slab treatments.
11. Curing materials.
 - a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.
12. Repair materials.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

2. Regional Materials: Verify concrete is manufactured within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site from aggregates[**and cementitious materials**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within **100 miles (160 km)** of Project site.
3. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Submit in accordance with the requirements listed in Section 01 81 13.
 - a. Submit a product-specific EPD for at least 90% by volume for all concrete mixes used in the project. The EPD should include values for the following impact categories:
 - 1) Global Warming Potential (GWP): All GWP information submitted shall be in the form of kgCO₂e/yd³.
 - 2) Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP): All ODP information submitted shall be in the form of kgCFC-11/yd³.
 - 3) Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP): All ODP information submitted shall be in the form of kgCFC-11/yd³.
 - 4) Eutrophication Potential (EP): All EP information submitted shall be in the form of kg N/yd³
 - 5) Smog Formation Potential (SFP): All SFP information submitted shall be in the form of kgO₃/yd³.
 - 6) Non-Renewable Energy Consumption (NREC): All NREC information submitted shall be in the form of MJ/yd³.
 - b. Plant-specific GWP information will be one of the decision criteria when awarding this scope. However, information for each impact category noted above will be reviewed. The impact category information will be evaluated against both industry average impact category datasets, as defined by National Ready Mix Concrete Association (NRMCA), regional mix EPD datasets, as well as the impact category information reported within mill-specific EPDs from competing bidders. If mill-specific impact category information is not provided, industry average EPDs will be used.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For [**liquid floor treatments**] [**and**] [**curing and sealing compounds**], indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Provide documentation confirming product compliance with one of the following:
 - a. Inventory or HPD to at least 0.01 percent by weight with no GreenScreen LT-1 or GHS Category 1 hazards.
 - b. Inventory or HPD to at least 0.01 percent by weight, with at least 75 percent assessed using GreenScreen Benchmark assessment.
 - c. Third-party-verified Declare product label, designated "Red List Free."
 - d. Material Health Certificate or Cradle to Cradle certification with minimum Bronze level of Material Health.
6. Bill of Materials: Material supplier(s) shall provide a report to the General Contractor, at the completion of 100% Construction Documents, or as soon thereafter when the material sources are known, and at the completion of the primary structural frame, summarizing all concrete quantities and steel reinforcement quantities and the location

where each material was obtained. Each unique mix design used on the project shall be itemized.

- a. In addition to the requirements above, report the following in cubic yards for concrete and itemize as required for each unique mix design:

- 1) Total Concrete Volume

- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

- D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.

6. Vapor retarders.
7. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.
6. Aggregates.
7. Admixtures:

- a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

- D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.
- E. Mockups: Cast concrete formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Formed Surfaces: Build panel approximately 25 sq. ft. in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.
 - f. Permeability.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and

accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Verify concrete is manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from aggregates[**and cementitious materials**] that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.

- B. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F. 50 percent by mass maximum, 25 percent by mass minimum.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120. 50 percent by mass.
4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
5. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240 amorphous silica.
6. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 40percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
7. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass

- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

- a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
 - b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
 - c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch .
 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
 7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.
 8. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
 9. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type S, hydrophilic, permeability-reducing crystalline admixture, capable of reducing water absorption of concrete exposed to hydrostatic pressure (PRAH).
 - a. Permeability: No leakage when tested in accordance with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD C48 at a hydraulic pressure of 200 psi for 14 days.
- G. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments, color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- D. Curing Paper: 8-foot-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- I. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
- J. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- C. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8-feet-wide cellulose fabric.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 50 percent by mass maximum, 25 percent by mass minimum.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass maximum.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass maximum.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 40 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
5. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground and wall members.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0 S0 W0 C1.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd..
5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.9 318ACI 3000 psiyd.470 lb/cu. inch1/2 inches3 inch1 inches2CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..

3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

- a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.

- b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish,.
- B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to as cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:
- 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:
 - a. Perform no later than one day after form removal.
 - b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
 - c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.
 - d. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match mockups.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces:
- 1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
 - 2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish:
- 1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
 - 2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish:
- 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
 - 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
 - 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighthen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Slabs on Ground:
 - 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.
 - 2) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.
 - b. Suspended Slabs:
 - 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.
 - 2) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps as indicated on Drawings
1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

- a. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications.
- b. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
- c. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
- d. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases inches 4 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches 6 in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING

- a. 301ACI 301ACI ACI 305.1x h0.2 lb/sq. ft. 1ACI 308.1ACI 308.inches12
Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

- a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
- 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
- a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- b. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
- 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
 - 3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
 - 4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- c. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
- 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- d. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
- 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

B. 117ACI

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.

-
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.

- a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
- a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
- a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
- a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.
- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
 - B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;:
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of three laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. Test one set of three field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
 8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 41 00 - PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast structural concrete.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for placing connection anchors in concrete.
2. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization – Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) – MR Credit 2, Option 1:
 - a. Submit product EPD or life-cycle assessment; refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4 Reference Guide for full requirements. The Life-cycle assessment and EPDs must conform to one of the disclosure types listed in below, in descending order of preference:
 - 1) Products with a publicly available life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - 2) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Internally Reviewed. Products with an internally critically reviewed LCA in accordance with ISO 14071.
 - 3) Industry-wide Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification, in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as a participant by the program operator.
 - b. EPDs which conform to ISO 14025 and EN 15804 or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - 1) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification and external critical review in

-
- which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as the participant by the program operator.
- 2) USGBC-approved program – Products that comply with other USGBC approved EPD frameworks.
2. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, Sourcing of Raw Materials: Option 2, Leadership Extraction Practices a. Submit description of salvaged, refurbished or reused products.
 - a. Submit manufacturer’s data sheet or statement of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content. Indicate the percentage of the dollar value of the recycled content compared to the total dollar value of the product or assembly containing the product.
 3. Low-Emitting Materials - Interior paints and coatings applied on site:
 - a. Meet the VOC emissions evaluation and the VOC content evaluation. The paints and coatings product 018110 include all interior paints and coatings applied on site. Refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4.1 Reference Guide for full VOC content and emissions requirements.
 - 1) For CDPH version compliance information, refer to LEED interpretation #ID 10495 “LEM for v4 projects”: <https://www.usgbc.org/leedaddenda/10495>
 - b. Provide LEED Submittal Cover Sheet in accordance with Section 01 81 10.
 4. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Provide documentation indicating that manufacturer has screened and publicly provided ingredient disclosure to 1000 ppm, and has developed an action plan to mitigate known hazards.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and, if required, water-absorption tests.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement.
 2. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units, including connections at member ends and to adjoining construction.
 3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 4. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
 5. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols.
 6. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, lifting and erection inserts, connections, and joints.
 7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 8. Include and locate openings larger than 10 inches. Where additional structural support is required, include header design.
 9. Indicate location of each precast structural concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
 10. Indicate relationship of precast structural concrete units to adjacent materials.

11. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of thin-brick units, including corner units and special shapes, and joint treatment.
 12. Indicate locations, dimensions, and details of stone facings, anchors, and joint widths.
 13. Indicate estimated camber for precast floor slabs with concrete toppings.
 14. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
 15. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- E. Delegated Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Show precast structural concrete unit types, connections, types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement, and concrete cover on reinforcement. Indicate location, type, magnitude, and direction of loads imposed on the building structural frame from precast structural concrete.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following:
1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Bearing pads.
 5. Insulation.
 6. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
- D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates, by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Preconstruction test reports.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering precast structural concrete units to comply with performance requirements. Responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
1. Designated as a PCI-certified plant as follows:

- a. Group C, Category C2 - Prestressed Hollowcore and Repetitively Produced Products.
- B. Required Certified Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance, to erect Category S1 - Simple Structural Systems.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced precast concrete erector who has retained a "PCI-Certified Field Auditor" to conduct a field audit of a project installed by erector in Category S1 - Simple Structural Systems and who can produce an Erectors' Post Audit Declaration, according to PCI MNL 127, "PCI Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for the Erection of Precast Concrete Products."
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- E. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures, testing requirements, and quality-control recommendations for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material in same position as during storage.
- B. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
 - 1. Store units with dunnage across full width of each bearing point unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Place adequate dunnage of even thickness between each unit.
 - 3. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- C. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.
- D. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design precast structural concrete units.
- B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and with design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.
- C. Fire-Resistance Calculations: Where indicated, provide precast structural concrete units whose fire resistance meets prescriptive requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or has been calculated according to ACI 216.1 and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Structural Performance:
 - 1. Precast structural concrete units and connections to withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 2. Provide precast structural concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated in construction documents.
 - a. Design precast structural concrete framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live-load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements. Maintain precast structural concrete deflections within limits of ACI 318.
 - 1) Thermal Movements: Allow for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of < 80 deg F.
 - b. Fire-Resistance Rating: Select material and minimum thicknesses to provide indicated fire rating.

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- D. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.4 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

- A. Pretensioning Strand: [ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 270, uncoated, seven-wire] or ASTM A886/A886M, Grade 270, indented, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.
- B. Unbonded Post-Tensioning Strand: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 270, uncoated, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.
 - 1. Coat unbonded post-tensioning strand with post-tensioning coating complying with ACI 423.7 and sheath with polypropylene tendon sheathing complying with ACI 423.7. Include anchorage devices and coupler assemblies.
- C. Post-Tensioning Bars: ASTM A722/A722M, uncoated high-strength steel bar.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Verify concrete is manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 - 2. Metakaolin: ASTM C618, Class N.
 - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
- E. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.

- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type E.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 7. Plasticizing Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type I.
 - 8. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
 - 9. Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: ASTM C1582/C1582M.

2.6 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A108, Grade 1010 through 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade 60-30.
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or Grade C.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65.
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A496/A496M or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A; carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A563; and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:
 - 1. ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: [Hot-dip zinc coating.

2. ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- L. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items, steel in exterior walls, and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
1. For steel shapes, plates, and tubing to be galvanized, limit silicon content of steel to less than 0.03 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent or limit sum of silicon and 2.5 times phosphorous content to 0.09 percent.
 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Shop-Primed Finish: Prepare surfaces of nongalvanized-steel items, except those surfaces to be embedded in concrete, according to requirements in SSPC-SP 3, and shop apply lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer, complying with performance requirements in MPI 79 according to SSPC-PA 1.
- N. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- O. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast structural concrete units.

2.7 BEARING PADS

- A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for precast structural concrete units as recommended by precast fabricator for application:
1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D2240; minimum tensile strength 2250 psi, ASTM D412.
 2. Random-Oriented-Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. 70 to 90 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test one specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
 3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; 80 to 100 Shore, Type A durometer hardness, ASTM D2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications," Division II, Section 18.1.0.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
 4. Frictionless Pads: PTFE, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plate, or random-oriented-fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads; of type required for in-service stress.
 5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Reglets Specified Elsewhere: Specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Reglets: Stainless steel, Type 302 or Type 304, felt or fiber filled, or with face opening of slots covered.
- C. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install structural precast concrete units.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144 or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C881/C881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
 - 1. Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
 - 2. Limit use of fly ash to 35 percent replacement of portland cement by weight and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 50 percent of portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion face and backup mixtures or full-depth mixtures, at fabricator's option by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods

according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- E. Water Absorption: For structural precast concrete with an architectural finish, limit water absorption to 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C642, except for boiling requirement.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.
- G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Concrete Mix Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.11 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.
1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.
- B. Maintain molds to provide completed precast structural concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.
1. Form joints are not permitted on faces of structural precast concrete with an architectural finish that is exposed to view in the finished work.
 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcement exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 - 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 - 3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- G. Prestress tendons for precast structural concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 116.
 - 1. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed structural concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under same conditions as concrete unit.
 - 2. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
 - 3. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.
 - 4. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, zinc-rich, or epoxy paint to avoid corrosion and possible rust spots.
- H. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.
- K. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.
- L. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.
- M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- N. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.13 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate precast structural concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
 1. Allow testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
- B. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements and ASTM C1610/C1610M, ASTM C1611/C1611M, ASTM C1621/C1621M, and ASTM C1712/C1712M.
 1. Test and inspect self-consolidating concrete according to PCI TR-6.
- C. Strength of precast structural concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.

- D. If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 requirements, employ a qualified testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C42/C42M.
1. A minimum of three representative cores to be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 2. Test cores in an air-dry condition or, if units are wet under service conditions, test cores after immersion in water in a wet condition.
 3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast structural concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with same precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- F. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting, cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and until supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, shoring, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are complete.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast structural concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use plastic patch caps or sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. For hollow-core slab voids used as electrical raceways or mechanical ducts, align voids between units and tape butt joint at end of slabs.
- C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.
- D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of Architect.
- E. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units.
- F. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Protect precast structural concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - 2. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil-thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M.
 - 3. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and reprime damaged painted surfaces.
 - 4. Visually inspect welds and remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- G. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - 1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.

2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:
 - a. Turn-of-Nut: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - b. Calibrated Wrench: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
 - d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.

H. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.

1. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces.
2. Fill joints completely without seepage to other surfaces.
3. Trowel top of grout joints on roofs smooth and uniform. Finish transitions between different surface levels not steeper than 1 to 12.
4. Place grout end cap or dam in voids at ends of hollow-core slabs.
5. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
6. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.
- B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Erection of precast structural concrete members.
 2. <As indicated on Threshold Inspection Plan>.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E165 or to ASTM E709 and ASTM E1444. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

- E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.
 - 1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units have not been impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 03 41 00

SECTION 04 01 10 - MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning the following:
 - 1. Unit masonry surfaces.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowances for cleaning masonry are specified in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to cleaning masonry including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Verify masonry-cleaning equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Materials, material application, and sequencing.
 - c. Cleaning program.
 - d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Work Sequence: Perform masonry-cleaning work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Remove plant growth.

-
2. Inspect for open mortar joints. Where repairs are required, delay further cleaning work until after repairs are completed, cured, and dried to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 3. Remove paint.
 4. Clean masonry surfaces.
 5. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry, delay application of these chemicals until after cleaning.
- B. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units according to masonry repair Sections. Patch holes in mortar joints according to masonry repointing Sections.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include material descriptions and application instructions.
 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For paint-remover manufacturer and chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For cleaning materials and methods.
- C. Cleaning program.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint-Remover Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and with factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection, preconstruction product testing, and on-site assistance.
- B. Chemical-Cleaner Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and with factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection, preconstruction product testing, and on-site assistance.
- C. Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used; protection of surrounding materials; and control of runoff during operations. Include provisions for supervising worker performance and preventing damage.
1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of cleaning work, add a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project.

- D. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition.
 - a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
 - b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage one or more chemical-cleaner and paint-remover manufacturers to perform preconstruction testing on masonry surfaces.
1. Use test areas as indicated and representative of proposed materials and existing construction.
 2. Propose changes to materials and methods to suit Project.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry-cleaning work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVERS

- A. Alkaline Paste Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard alkaline paste or gel formulation, for removing paint from masonry; containing no methylene chloride.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - c. EaCo Chem, Inc.

- d. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
- e. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- E. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - c. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
 - d. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, glazed masonry, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
 - b. PROSOCO, Inc.
 - c. Price Research, Ltd. dba Charles Paint Research.

2.4 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

- A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

- B. Acidic Cleaner Solution for Nonglazed Masonry: Dilute acidic cleaner with water to produce hydrofluoric acid content of 3 percent or less, but not greater than that recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
 - 1. Stones: Use only on unpolished granite, unpolished dolomite marble, and siliceous sandstone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Comply with each manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent paint removers and chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
 - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant. Apply masking agents according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
 - 2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of enough force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
 - 3. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
 - 4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- B. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to immediate work area and store during masonry cleaning. Reinstall when masonry cleaning is complete.
 - 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 50 feet away by Architect.
- B. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.
- C. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
 - 1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.

-
2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage surfaces, including joints.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - b. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with nozzle having a cone-shaped spray.
 - c. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 - d. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
 - e. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

 - D. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.

 - E. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed according to the "Cleaning Appearance Standard" Paragraph, so that cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.

 - F. Water Application Methods:
 1. Water-Soak Application: Soak masonry surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.
 2. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from masonry surface and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

 - G. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

 - H. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

 - I. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing remaining growth to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and plant debris from open joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 - 2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Paint-Remover Application, General: Apply paint removers according to paint-remover manufacturer's written instructions. Do not allow paint removers to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING MASONRY

- A. Cold-Water Wash: Use cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
- B. Hot-Water Wash: Use hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
- C. Detergent Cleaning:
 - 1. Wet surface with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - 2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
 - 3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
 - 4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.
- D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:
 - 1. Wet surface with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - 2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.

3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage paint-remover manufacturer's and chemical-cleaner manufacturer's factory-authorized service representatives for consultation and Project-site inspection, to perform preconstruction product testing, and provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect. Have paint-remover manufacturer's and chemical-cleaner manufacturer's factory-authorized service representatives visit Project site not less than twice to observing progress and quality of the work.

3.7 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces of spillage and debris. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- B. Remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- C. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

END OF SECTION 04 01 10

SECTION 04 22 00 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Cast-stone trim in concrete unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 10 00 "Concrete Forms and Accessories" for installing dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. <Double click here to insert sustainable design text for Type III Environmental Product Declaration.>

C. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

D. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Weep holes/vents.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
3. Mortar admixtures.
4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Reinforcing bars.
7. Joint reinforcement.
8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.

2.5 CONCRETE LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels Matching CMU in Color, Texture: ASTM C1623, matching density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.
- C. Precast or Formed-in-Place Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Reinforcing," and with reinforcing bars indicated.
- D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - d. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.

- B. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - d. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
- D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- E. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Wire-Bond.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, stainless steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.062-inch-thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from stainless steel.
- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.9 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.

3. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
4. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
5. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing.

C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mortar Net Solutions.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing [**urethane**] [**polysulfide**] [**silicone**] sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
 - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch 1 inch 2 inches wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING

- A. General: Install flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 2. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 3. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.
2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
3. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" for painting requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

B. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

1. Shapes included in ASTM A6/A6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Threaded rods.
5. Shop primer.
6. Etching cleaner.
7. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members not to be shop primed.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

- F. Survey of existing conditions.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 2. ANSI/AISC 360.

3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Option 2: Fabricator's experienced steel detailer selects or completes connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.
 - a. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and ANSI/AISC 360.
 - b. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 90 percent.
- B. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with

splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight as indicated in drawings.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting".
2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 6. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
 7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
 4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in

permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touchup Painting:
1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization – Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) – MR Credit 2, Option 1:
 - a) Submit product EPD or life-cycle assessment; refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4 Reference Guide for full requirements. The Life-cycle assessment and EPDs must conform to one of the disclosure types listed in below, in descending order of preference:
 - b) Products with a publicly available life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - c) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Internally Reviewed. Products with an internally critically reviewed LCA in accordance with ISO 14071.
 - d) Industry-wide Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification, in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as a participant by the program operator.
 - e) EPDs which conform to ISO 14025 and EN 15804 or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - f) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification and external critical review in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as the participant by the program operator.
 - g) USGBC-approved program – Products that comply with other USGBC approved EPD frameworks.

2. d. Provide LEED Submittal Cover Sheet in accordance with Section 01 81 10. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, Sourcing of Raw Materials: Option 2, Leadership Extraction Practices
 - a) Submit description of salvaged, refurbished or reused products.
 - b) Submit manufacturers' data sheet or statement of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content. Indicate the percentage of the dollar value of the recycled content compared to the total dollar value of the product or assembly containing the product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- C. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
 2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.
- D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding codes:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- B. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.
- C. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Approvals and listed in its "RoofNav" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
 - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Fabrication of Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
 - 2. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
 - 3. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 - 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
 - 6. Span Condition: Simple span .
 - 7. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- G. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- I. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated in drawings
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting:
 - 1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 - 2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 - 3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 - 4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting".

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.
 - a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
 - 2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
- 3. Wood furring.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ### A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- #### A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- #### B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- #### A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species. any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
 - 5. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 6. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 07 01 50.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Partial tear-off of roof areas indicated on Drawings.
2. Re-cover preparation of roof areas indicated on Drawings.
3. Removal of flashings and counterflashings.
4. Temporary roofing.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for use of premises and for phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPS: Molded (expanded) polystyrene.
- B. Full Roof Tear-off: Removal of existing roofing system down to existing roof deck.
- C. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- D. Partial Roof Tear-off: Removal of selected components and accessories from existing roofing system.
- E. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.
- F. Roof Re-Cover Preparation: Existing roofing system is to remain and be prepared for new roof installed over it.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
 - c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
 - d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
 - f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
 - g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
 - h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
 - i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
 - j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
 - k. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
 - l. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
 - m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - n. Existing conditions that may require Architect notification before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Temporary Roofing Submittal: Product data and description of temporary roofing system.
 1. If temporary roof remains in place, include surface preparation requirements needed to receive permanent roof, and submit a letter from roofing manufacturer stating acceptance of the temporary roof and that its inclusion does not adversely affect the new roofing system's resistance to fire and wind or specified special warranty or its FM Approvals rating.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 1. Include certificate that Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.
 2. Include certificate that Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.
- B. Field Test Reports:

1. Fastener pull-out test report.

C. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations.

1. Submit before Work begins.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certified statement from the manufacturer for existing warranted roof system stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by warrantor of existing roofing system to work on existing roofing.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal.
2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Roofing System: EPDM roofing.

B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.

1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
3. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
4. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area.
 - a. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.

C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

- E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- F. Limit construction loads to new roof deck see structural.
- G. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
 - 1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.
- H. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials, such as asbestos-containing materials, will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. Existing roof will be left no less watertight than before removal.
 - 3. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.
 - a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during reroofing, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing roofing system warranty issued by the manufacturer for existing warranted roof system.
 - 1. Notify warrantor before proceeding with the Work.
 - 2. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system on completion of reroofing, and obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect.
 - a. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY PROTECTION MATERIALS

- A. EPS Insulation: ASTM C578.
- B. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Grade CD, Exposure 1.
- C. OSB: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

2.2 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Design and selection of materials for temporary roofing are Contractor's responsibilities.

- B. Sheathing Paper: Red-rosin type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft..
- C. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601/D4601M, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber sheet.
- D. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt-impregnated, glass-fiber felt.
- E. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- F. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D312/D312M, Type III or IV.
- G. Base Sheet Fasteners: Capped head, factory-coated steel fasteners, listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav.

2.3 INFILL AND REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Use infill materials matching existing roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Infill materials are specified in Section 07 53 23 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel deck is specified in Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking."
- C. Wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."
- D. Parapet Sheathing:
 - 1. ASTM C1177/C1177M or ASTM C1278/C1278M water-resistant gypsum substrate; 5/8 inch thick.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav, and acceptable to new roofing system manufacturer.

2.4 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing and new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Protect existing roofing system that is not to be reroofed.

-
2. Loosely lay 1-inch-minimum thick, EPS insulation over existing roofing in areas not to be reroofed.
 - a. Loosely lay 15/32-inch plywood or OSB panels over EPS. Extend EPS past edges of plywood or OSB panels a minimum of 1 inch.
 3. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing that have been protected.
 4. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.
 5. Comply with requirements of existing roof system manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.
- C. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.
- D. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted.
 1. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.
- E. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.
 1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
- F. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- G. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.
 1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.
 - a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.
 - b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
 2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
 - a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.
- 3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF
- A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.

- C. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced, built-up bituminous roofing using a power broom.
- D. Partial Roof Tear-off: Where indicated on Drawings, remove existing roofing down to existing cover board and immediately check for presence of moisture.
 - 1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following test:
 - a. Coordinate with Owner's testing agency to schedule times for tests and inspections immediately after removal.
 - 2. Survey exposed substrate that is to remain using infrared color thermography according to ASTM C1153.
 - a. Prepare survey report of initial scan indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any, and area calculations of locations of entrapped moisture.
 - 3. Remove wet or damp materials below existing roofing and above deck as directed by Architect.
 - 4. Inspect wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
 - a. If wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

3.3 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install approved temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.
- B. Install temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.
 - 1. Install two glass-fiber felts, lapping each sheet 19 inches over preceding sheet.
 - 2. Embed glass-fiber felt in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied within equiviscous temperature range.
 - 3. Glaze-coat completed surface with hot roofing asphalt.
- C. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.
- D. Prepare temporary roof to receive new roofing according to approved temporary roofing proposal.
 - 1. Restore temporary roofing to watertight condition.
 - 2. Obtain approval for temporary roof substrate from roofing manufacturer and Architect before installing new roof.

3.4 ROOF RE-COVER PREPARATION

- A. Remove mechanically attached roofing fastener buttons projecting above roofing and other substrate irregularities that inhibit new recover boards from conforming to substrate.

1. Remove loose aggregate from aggregate-surfaced, built-up bituminous roofing with a power broom.
2. Clean substrate of contaminants, such as dirt, debris, oil, and grease, that can affect adhesion of coated foamed roofing.
3. Power vacuum the existing roof surface.
 - a. If recommended by foam manufacturer, prime dried surface at recommended rate with recommended primer.

3.5 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing base flashings.
 1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.
 1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings of same metal, weight or thickness, and finish as existing.
- C. Inspect parapet sheathing, wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
 1. If parapet sheathing, wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.
- D. Remove existing parapet sheathing and replace with new parapet sheathing to comply with Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing."
 1. If parapet framing, wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

3.6 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

- A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to roofing manufacturer before installing new roofing system.
 1. Obtain roofing manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern.
 - a. Roofing manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.
 1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
 2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 07 01 50.19

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in masonry cells.
 - 2. Section 07 52 16 "Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.
 - 1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced : ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing
 - b. GAF.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 3. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
1. Mineral-Wool Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I; consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 46 19 - STEEL SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes steel siding.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch-long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel siding.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of steel siding required, from ICC-ES.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish full lengths of steel siding including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
 - b. Hail damage, including denting.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Deterioration of metal finishes, including chalking and fading.
 - 2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 5 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D2244.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Chalking and Fading: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STEEL SIDING

- A. Steel Siding: Formed product, in continuous lengths without end joints, made from galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. PacClad.
 - b. MBCI.
 - c. Nucor
 - d. McElroy Metal.
- B. Vertical Pattern: 12-inch exposure in single lock standing seam style to match existing.
- C. Texture: Smooth.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.019 inch.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and heat-fused PVC.
 - 1. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
 - 1. Provide accessories made from same material as matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following steel decorative accessories as indicated:
 - 1. Moldings and trim.
- C. Colors for Decorative Accessories: Match Architect's samples.
- D. Flashing: Provide flashing complying with Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 - 2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.

3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners. Where fasteners are exposed to view, use prefinished galvanized-steel fasteners in color to match item being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of steel siding and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 1. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.
- C. Where steel siding contacts dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 46 19

SECTION 07 52 16 - STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS
MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS)-modified bituminous membrane hybrid roof system.
2. Roofing membrane sheet materials.
3. Base sheet materials.
4. Interply sheets.
5. Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS)-modified bituminous cap sheet.
6. Base flashing sheet materials.
7. Asphalt materials.
8. Accessory roofing materials.
9. Vapor retarder.
10. Roof insulation.
11. Insulation accessories and cover board.
12. Electronic leak detection (ELD) materials.
13. Walkways.

B. Section includes the installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck.
Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking, and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation beneath the roof deck.
3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counter-flashings.
4. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
7. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
8. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Cap Sheet: Samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by Architect.
2. Flashing Sheet: Samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by Architect.
3. Walkway Pads or Rolls: Samples of manufacturer's standard colors for selection by Architect.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from ICC-ES.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
 - 2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 2. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources.
 - 1. Store in a dry location.
 - 2. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, cover boards, vapor retarder, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, cover boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings to remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897 listed on the drawings.
- D. Florida Roofing Systems Approval Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements As certified by the State of Florida as part of a roofing system, and have a certification from the State of Florida for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable.
- E. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system to be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

- F. Energy Performance: Roofing system to have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100.
- G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS)-Modified Bituminous Membrane Hybrid Roof System: See the following articles for individual roof materials required.
 - 1. Basis of Design Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GAF; System SC-64 or equivalent Florida Certified products by one of the following:
 - a. Firestone Building Products.
 - b. Polyglass.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Certainteed.

2.3 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain components for roof system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturer approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.4 BASE SHEET MATERIALS

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Type I, Glass-Fiber-Mat Base Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I, Grade S, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with glass fibers, smooth surfaced, suitable for cold adhesive or hot asphalt application method.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GAF.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Polyglass.
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - e. Certainteed.
- B. Asphalt-Coated, Glass-Fiber-Mat, Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897/D4897M, Type II, venting, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with mineral granule surfacing on bottom surface.

2.5 INTERPLY SHEETS

- A. Glass-Fiber Interply Sheet: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt-impregnated, glass-fiber felt.

2.6 STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS CAP SHEET

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Type I, Glass-Fiber-Mat, Granule-Surfaced Cap Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with glass fibers, suitable for cold adhesive or hot asphalt application method.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. GAF.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Polyglass.
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - e. Certainteed.
 - 2. Granule Color: White.

2.7 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt-Coated, Glass-Fiber-Mat Backer Sheet: ASTM D4601/D4601M, Type I, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
- B. SBS-Modified Bitumen Backer Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I or II, Grade S, reinforced with glass fibers, smooth surfaced, suitable for application method specified.
- C. SBS-Modified Bitumen, Granule-Surfaced Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I or II, Grade G, reinforced with glass fibers, granule surfaced, suitable for application method specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Granule Color: White.
- D. Glass-Fiber Fabric: Woven glass-fiber cloth, treated with asphalt, complying with ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.

2.8 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D312/D312M, Type III or IV as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

2.9 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesives and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- C. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter.
- D. Sheathing Paper: Red-rosin type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft..
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- F. Cold-Applied Polymer-Modified Asphalt Adhesive: Roof membrane manufacturer's standard solvent-and asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive, specially formulated for compatibility and use with interply sheets and aggregate surfacing adhesive.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide those recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

2.10 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Rubberized-Asphalt-Sheet Vapor Retarder, Self-Adhering: ASTM D1970/D1970M polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- B. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.

2.11 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards, manufactured[or approved] by roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roofing assemblies.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Polyiso Roof and Wall Insulation.
 - b. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - c. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - d. GAF.
 - e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
4. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches.
 - b. Upper Layer: As required to finish meeting the R-value not including sloped insulation.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.12 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
- D. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C728, perlite insulation board.
- E. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."
- F. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C728, perlite insulation board.
- G. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Surface Finish: Fiberglass facer.

2.13 ELECTRONIC LEAK DETECTION (ELD) MATERIALS

- A. Conductive Medium: Materials providing less than 10^4 ohms per square as determined in accordance with ASTM D4496 and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
 1. Electrically Conductive Primer: Water-based, non-flammable, nonmetallic, low-VOC primer, UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1) Detec Systems.

2.14 WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: ASTM D6163/D6163M, Type I or II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with glass fibers); granule surfaced; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:
 1. Size: 36 by 60 inches.
 2. Granule Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.

4. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than [75] <Insert number> percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.
 - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each [1000 sq. ft.] <Insert area>, or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three test probes.
 - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours of performing tests.
 5. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
 6. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction.
 1. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at a rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft., and allow primer to dry.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings, and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 1. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weather-tightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.
- D. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified in Section 07 27 26 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

- E. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing asphalt and adhesives from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 and 6 inches, respectively.
 - 1. Extend vertically up parapet walls and projections to a minimum height equal to height of the insulation and cover board.
 - 2. Seal laps by rolling.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- D. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

- h. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation, with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - f. Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to the Florida Certified Roofing System requirements, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.

E. Installation Over Concrete Decks:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - a. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - f. Adhere base layer of insulation to vapor retarder according to the Florida Certified Roofing System requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
 - 1) Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft., and allow primer to dry.

- 2) Set insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
 - 3) Set insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation, with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump, with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to the Florida Certified Roofing System requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
 - 1)
 - 2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board, so that water flow is unrestricted.
 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to the Florida Certified Roofing System requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
 - a.
 - b. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ELD COMPONENTS

- A. Install conductive medium over cover board in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING MEMBRANE, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing" and the Florida Certified Roofing System requirements.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.
- C. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt, with joints and edges sealed.
 - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings, and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
 - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF BASE SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll base sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature.
- B. Installation of SBS-Modified Fiberglass-Mat Base Sheet:
 - 1. Install base sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
 - 2. Extend roofing sheets over and terminate above cants.
 - 3. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.
 - 4. Adhere to substrate in a uniform coating of cold-applied adhesive.
 - 5. Install base sheet without wrinkles, rears, and free from air pockets.
 - 6. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
 - a. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches.
 - b. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches.

- d. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
 - e. Roll laps with a 20-pound roller.
7. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
 8. Apply pressure to the body of the base sheet according to manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.

C. Installation of Asphalt-Coated Fiberglass-Mat Base Sheet:

1. Install base sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
2. Extend roofing sheets over and terminate above cants.
3. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.
4. Adhere to substrate in a uniform coating of cold-applied adhesive.
5. Install base sheet without wrinkles or tears, and free from air pockets.
6. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
 - a. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches.
 - b. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches.
 - d. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
7. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF INTERPLY SHEETS

- A. Install two ply sheets, starting at low point of roofing.
1. Align ply sheets without stretching.
 2. Shingle side laps of ply sheets uniformly to achieve required number of plies throughout thickness of roofing membrane.
 - a. Shingle in direction to shed water.
 3. Extend ply sheets over and terminate above cants.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS CAP SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll cap sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature at which cap sheet will be installed.
- B. Install modified bituminous roofing cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
1. Extend cap sheet over and terminate above cants.

2. Install cap sheet in a shingle fashion.
 3. Install cap sheet as follows:
 - a. Adhere to substrate in cold-applied adhesive.
 4. Install cap sheet without wrinkles or tears, and free from air pockets.
 5. Install cap sheet so side and end laps shed water.
- C. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
1. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches.
 2. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches.
 3. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches.
 4. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
 5. Roll laps with a 20-pound roller.
 6. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
- D. Apply pressure to the body of the cap sheet according to manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING AND STRIPPING

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
 2. Backer Sheet Application: Mechanically fasten backer sheet to walls or parapets. Adhere backer sheet over roofing membrane at cants in cold-applied adhesive.
 - a. Seal all laps.
 3. Flashing Sheet Application, Cold: Adhere flashing sheet to substrate in cold-applied adhesive at rate required by roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roofing membrane and 4 inches onto field of roofing membrane.
- C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
1. Seal top termination of base flashing with a strip of glass-fiber fabric set in asphalt roofing cement.
- D. Install roofing cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Roof Drains: Set 30-by-30-inch-4-pound lead flashing in bed of asphaltic adhesive on completed roofing membrane.
 - 1. Cover lead flashing with roofing cap-sheet stripping, and extend a minimum of 4 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane.
 - 2. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.
 - 3. Install stripping according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: Install walkway cap-sheet strips over roofing membrane, using same application method as used for roofing cap sheet.
 - 1. Install walkways strips at the following locations:
 - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
 - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
 - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 2. Provide 3-inch clearance between adjoining strips.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Low-Voltage ELD Testing: Testing agency surveys entire roof area and flashings to locate discontinuities in the roof membrane using low-voltage horizontal membrane scanning platform membrane electric field vector mapping or vertical membrane scanning in accordance with ASTM D8231.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After testing, repair areas of discontinuities, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are contiguous.
 - 1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - c. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.

- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Roofing system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.15 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
 - 1. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.16 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: _____.
 - 2. Owner Address: _____.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: _____.
 - 4. Building Address: _____.
 - 5. Area of Work: _____.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 - 7. Warranty Period: _____.
 - 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a water-tight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding _____;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work ac-

According to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 07 52 16075216

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for materials and installation of manufactured sheet metal through-wall flashing and trim integral with masonry.
3. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets, and counterflashings.
4. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
5. Section 07 95 13.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
6. Section 07 95 13.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: Match Architect's sample.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2B (bright, cold rolled).
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - b. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D226/D226M for Type I and Type II felts.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation - Molded Polystyrene.
 - b. Intertape Polymer Group.
 - c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.

- d. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ATAS International, Inc.
 - b. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - d. Henry Company.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 - f. Polyglass U.S.A., Inc.
 - g. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - h. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - b. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain water-tight.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:
 - 1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
 - 3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- B. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.
- C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
 - 1. Lap horizontal joints not less than 4 inches.
 - 2. Lap end joints not less than 12 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
 - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder or sealant.
 - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 5. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - b. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - c. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
2. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless Steel Soldering:
 - a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
 - b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
 - c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters:
1. Join sections with joints sealed with sealant.
 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
 3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
 4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
 5. Slope to downspouts.
 6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.
 8. Anchor gutter with straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.

-
9. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts:
1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
 2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
 3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 4. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.
- D. Splash Pans:
1. Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs.
 2. Set in elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.
- E. Parapet Scuppers:
1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
 2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
 3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
- F. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Copings:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
 - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant anchor and washer spaced at 12 inches o.c. along perimeter and 6 inches o.c. at corners areas unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

- A. Equipment Support Flashing:
1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
 2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans:

1. Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
- 2. Equipment supports.
- 3. Roof hatches.
- 4. Preformed flashing sleeves.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs and equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - c. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - d. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - f. KCC International Inc.
 - g. Kingspan Light + Air, North America.
 - h. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - i. LMCurbs.
 - j. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - k. Plenums Incorporated.
 - l. Roof Curb Systems.
 - m. Roof Products and Systems (RPS); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - n. Roof Products, Inc.
 - o. Thybar Corporation.
 - p. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.125 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 2. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
 - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 - 9. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weather-tight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch-thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
 - 10. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Rail-type metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
 - b. AES Industries, Inc.
 - c. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - d. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
 - e. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - f. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.

- g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - h. KCC International Inc.
 - i. LMCurbs.
 - j. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - k. Plenums Incorporated.
 - l. Roof Curb Systems.
 - m. Roof Products and Systems (RPS); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - n. Roof Products, Inc.
 - o. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.125 inch thick.
- 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 2. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- E. Construction:
- 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 3. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide on top flange of equipment supports, continuous around support perimeter.
 - 4. Platform Cap: Where portion of equipment support is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch-thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
 - 5. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 - 6. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 7. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.4 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
 - b. Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Babcock-Davis.
 - d. BILCO Company (The).
 - e. Dur-Red Products.
 - f. KCC International Inc.
 - g. Kingspan Light + Air, North America.
 - h. Metallic Products Corp.
 - i. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - j. Nystrom.
 - k. O'Keeffe's Inc.
 - l. Precision Ladders, LLC.

- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 96 inches.

- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.

- D. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet.
 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
 2. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 3. Color: Match Architect's sample.

- E. Construction:
 1. Insulation: 2-inch-thick, polyisocyanurate board.
 - a. R-Value: 12.0 according to ASTM C1363.
 2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is constant. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

- F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, stainless steel spring latch with turn handles, stainless steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

- G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; at-

tached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter.
3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches high by 3/8 inch thick.
4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
5. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
6. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
8. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
9. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
10. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

- a. Color: Match Architect's sample.

H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.

1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Post: 1-5/8-inch-diameter pipe.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.

- a. Color: Match Architect's sample.

2.5 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches high, with removable metal hood and slotted metal collar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Menzies Metal Products.
 - c. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
3. Diameter: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for above-ground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Underlayment:
 - 1. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened.

Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
2. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane according to roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting."
- B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Provisions, and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 3. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.
 - 5. Rodent Exclusion

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall certify that the materials being submitted conform to the requirements of the Contract in all respects, including all Federal requirements such as "Buy American," except as otherwise noted.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Type of substrate material.
 - 4. Proposed test.
 - 5. Number of samples required.
- E. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- G. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
 4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Coprotation; 790
 - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700
 - c. Tremco; Spectrum 1 (Basic)

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Pecora Corporation; 898
2. Tremco; Tremsil 600

2.4 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Pecora Corporation ; BC-158
2. Bostik, Inc.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.6 RODENT EXCLUSION

- A. Moisture curing urethane foam packaged in pressurized cans, containing no CFC's.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Todol Products; Pur Black or a comparable product by one of the following:
- a. Dow
 - b. DAP

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Solid surfacing.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Install Rodent Exclusion at all voids not specifically addressed by fire stopping, joint sealant, or weatherproofing measures indicated elsewhere.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Provisions, and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

C. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

D. Field quality control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC
 - 2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 4. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 5. Greensteel Industries, Ltd.
 - 6. Steelcraft, an Ingersol-Rand brand
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.40 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C518.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B..
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard Kraft-paper honeycomb or one-piece Polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener or laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
 - 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Face welded. Welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth..
 - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

- C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard for interior doors Polyisocyanurate for exterior.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
 - 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Face welded.
 - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard Polystyrene Polyurethane Polyisocyanurate Vertical steel stiffener.

-
- i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Face welded Full profile welded.
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded. Welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.

-
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.11 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch-thick steel frame.
1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.

3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.
- B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
- 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
 - 2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 33 23 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulated service doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
3. Include description of automatic-closing device and testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain slats.

2. Bottom bar.
3. Guides.
4. Brackets.
5. Hood.
6. Locking device(s).
7. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranty.
- B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:
1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings and as required for compliance with Florida Building Code and NOA.
 2. Testing: According to ASTM E330/E330M.
 3. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Overhead Door Corporation; Model 625-NOA-No 20-1130.05 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Clopay Building Products.
 - b. Cookson; a Cornell Cookson company.
 - c. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
 - d. McKeon Door Company.
 - e. Metro Door LLC.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
1. Include tamper proof cycle counter.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to.
- D. STC Rating: 26.
- E. Insulated Door Curtain R-Value: 4.5 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.
- F. Insulated Door Assembly U-Factor: 0.90 Btu/deg F x h x sq. ft..
- G. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.
- H. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-7/8-inch center-to-center height.
1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.
 2. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.

- I. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from and finished to match door.
- J. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- K. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Shape: Square or As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
- L. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone-type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn.
- M. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
 - 1. Provide operator with through-wall shaft operation.
 - 2. Provide operator with manufacturer's standard removable operating arm.
- N. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
 - 2. Operator Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
 - 4. Motor Exposure: Interior.
 - 5. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Horsepower: 1 hp.
 - b. Voltage: 277 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 6. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
 - 7. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor or electric sensor edge on bottom bar.
 - 8. Control Station(s): Where indicated on Drawings.
- O. Door Finish:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
 2. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
 3. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum steel thickness of 0.010 inch.
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.7 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
1. Lock Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" and keyed to building keying system.
 2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.
- B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.8 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At door head, use 1/8-inch-thick, replaceable, continuous-sheet baffle secured to inside of hood or field-installed on the header.
 - 2. At door jambs, use replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8-inch-thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

- C. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each door.
 - 1. Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of door and connected to door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall-mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 - 2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - 1. Pneumatic Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
 - 1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 30 lbf.
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
 - 1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather resistant.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service includes three months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies are to be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
 - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 08 33 23

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Sliding doors.
 - c. Gates.
2. Electronic access control system components
3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”
3. Division 06 Section “Finish Carpentry”
4. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. “Metal Doors and Frames”
 - b. “Flush Wood Doors”
 - c. “Stile and Rail Wood Doors”
 - d. “Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames”
 - e. “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”
 - f. “Stainless Steel Doors and Frames”
 - g. “Special Function Doors”
 - h. “Entrances”
6. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
7. Division 26 “Electrical” sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.

8. Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security” sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.
 - b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.

- c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.
3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
 - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.

- 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:

- a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
- b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
- c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
- d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
- e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
- f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals

1. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization – Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) – MR Credit 2, Option 1:

- a. Submit product EPD or life-cycle assessment; refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4 Reference Guide for full requirements. The Life-cycle assessment and EPDs must conform to one of the disclosure types listed in below, in descending order of preference:
 - 1) Products with a publicly available life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - 2) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Internally Reviewed. Products with an internally critically reviewed LCA in accordance with ISO 14071.
 - 3) Industry-wide Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification, in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as a participant by the program operator.
 - 4) EPDs which conform to ISO 14025 and EN 15804 or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle to gate scope.
 - 5) Product-specific Type III EPD -- Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification and external critical review in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as the participant by the program operator.

- b. USGBC-approved program – Products that comply with other USGBC approved EPD frameworks.
2. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, Sourcing of Raw Materials: Option 2, Leadership Extraction Practices
 - a. Submit description of salvaged, refurbished or reused products.
 - b. Submit manufacturer’s data sheet or statement of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content. Indicate the percentage of the dollar value of the recycled content compared to the total dollar value of the product or assembly containing the product.
 - c. Submit Chain-of-Custody Certificates for certified wood products. Include statement of costs.
3. Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, Material Ingredients: Option 1, Material Ingredient Reporting.
 - a. a. Submit Material Ingredient Reports for manufacturers that use any of the following programs to demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1% (1000 ppm), which meet one of the following disclosure criteria:
 - 1) One of the following product attributes: Health Product Declaration; Cradle to Cradle certifications; Declare product labels; Living Product Challenge; ANSI/BIFMA e3 Furniture Sustainability Standard; Product Lens Certification; Facts – NSF/ANSI 336
 - 2) Manufacturer Inventory.
 - 3) A publicly available inventory of all ingredients identified by name and Chemical Abstract Service Registration Number (CASRN) and/or European Community Number (EC Number).
 - 4) Materials defined as trade secret or intellectual property may withhold the name and/or CASRN/EC Number but must disclose ingredient/chemical role, amount and hazard score/class using either:
 - 5) Greenscreen List Translator (LT) score and/or Full GreenScreen Benchmark (BM)
 - 6) The Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals rev.6 (2015) (GHS)
 - 7) Refer to <https://www.usgbc.org/node/2616399?return=/credits/new-construction/v4/material-%26amp%3B-resources> for current list of USGBC-approved compliance programs.
4. Low-Emitting Materials Wet applied products applied on site:
 - a. Meet the VOC emissions evaluation and the VOC content evaluation. The wet applied products described in 018110 include all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings applied on site. Refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4.1 Reference Guide for full VOC content and emissions requirements.
 - 1) For CDPH version compliance information, refer to LEED interpretation #ID 10495 “LEM for v4 projects”:
<https://www.usgbc.org/leedaddenda/10495>

5. Low-Emitting Materials wall panels:
 - a. Meet the VOC emissions evaluation and the VOC content evaluation. The wall panels in 018110 include all finish wall treatments (wall coverings, wall paneling, wall tile), surface wall structures such as gypsum or plaster, cubicle/curtain/partition walls, trim, interior and exterior doors, wall frames, interior and exterior windows, and window treatments. Exclude cabinetry (include built-in cabinetry in the composite wood category and free-standing cabinetry in the furniture category), and vertical structural elements (include structural elements such as structural panels or structural composite wood in the composite wood category. Refer to Division 018110 and the LEED BD+C v4.1 Reference Guide for full VOC content and emissions requirements.
 - 1) For CDPH version compliance information, refer to LEED interpretation #ID 10495 "LEM for v4 projects":
<https://www.usgbc.org/leedaddenda/10495>
6. Provide LEED Submittal Cover Sheet in accordance with Section 01 81 10.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

E. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
 - d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - e. Parts list for each product.
 - f. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
 - g. Final keying schedule
 - h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
 - i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
 - j. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

F. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit a written report of the results of functional testing and inspection for fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.

- a. Written report to be provided to the Owner and be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - b. Report to include the door number for each fire door assembly, door location, door and frame material, fire rating, and summary of deficiencies.
2. Submit a written report of the results of functional testing and inspection for required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.
 - a. Written report to be provided to the Owner and be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - b. Report to include the door number for each required egress door assembly, door location, door and frame material, fire rating, and summary of deficiencies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - a. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - b. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 - c. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies like those indicated for this Project.
 - d. Coordination Responsibility: Assist in coordinating installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - 1) Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- B. Certifications:
1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
 2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
 - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
 3. Electrified Door Hardware
 - a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Accessibility Requirements:
 - a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings
1. Keying Conference
 - a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Requirements for access control.
 - 5) Address for delivery of keys.
 2. Pre-installation Conference

- a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 - d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
 - f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
- a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage L Series: 3 year
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) Von Duprin: 3 year
 - 3) Closers
 - a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 year
 - 4) Accessories
 - a) Ives Continuous Hinges: Lifetime
 - b. Electrical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage: 1 year
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) Von Duprin: 1 year

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturers” in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.
- C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
 - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
 - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru bolts are required.
 - 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.
 - 1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
 - 2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
 - 3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

- C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
 - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.3 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Ives 5BB series
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
 - b. McKinney TA/T4A series
 - c. Stanley FBB series
 - d. Bommer BB5000 series

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
- 2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
- 3. 1-3/4 inch thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
- 4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- 5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- 6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
- 7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
- 8. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
- 9. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins

- c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
- d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
- e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

- 10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with enough and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Select
 - b. Stanley
 - c. Roton
 - d. ABH
 - e. Hager

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
- 2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
- 3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
- 4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
- 5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- 6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with enough and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
- 7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.5 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Von Duprin EPT-10
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. ABH PT1000
 - b. Securitron CEPT-10
 - c. Security Door Controls PTM
 - d. Precision EPT-12C
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
 - 2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.6 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Rockwood
 - c. DCI
 - d. Trimco
 - e. Don-Jo
 - f. Hager
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.7 COORDINATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Rockwood
 - c. DCI
 - d. Trimco
 - e. Don-Jo
 - f. Hager

B. Requirements:

- 1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
- 2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.8 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage L9000 series

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
- 2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
- 3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
- 4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
- 5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
- 6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
- 7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
- 8. Provide motor based electrified locksets with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets and comply with the following requirements:

- a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
 - b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case
 - c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
 - d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate “hot levers” in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
 - e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.
9. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
- a. Lever Design: 06

2.9 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Von Duprin 99/33A series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer’s approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.

13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.10 DELAYED EGRESS MAGNETIC LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage M490DE series
2. Approved Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Dynalock 3101B series
 - b. Security Door Controls 1511 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide movement exit delay system certified to meet UL1034, UL10C, and the requirements of UL294 special locking arrangement including BOCA.
2. Provide movement exit delay system that meets NFPA 101 Life Safety Code governing delayed egress, IBC and/or other local and national fire codes acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as required.
3. Provide magnetic locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.23 classification criteria including minimum holding force of 1000 LBF.
4. Provide magnetic locks equipped with SPDT Magnetic Bond Sensing device to monitor whether enough magnetic holding force exists to ensure adequate locking and SPDT Door Status Monitor device to monitor whether door is open or closed. Provide bond sensors fully concealed within electromagnet to resist tampering or damage.
5. Provide tamper proof fasteners, mounting brackets, and spacer bars required for mounting and details.
6. Provide power supply recommended and approved by manufacturer of delayed egress magnetic locks.
7. Where exit delay systems are scheduled, provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of exit delay system for each individual leaf. Switches control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Locate controls as directed by Architect.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Sargent 3500 series
 - b. Dynalock 5000 series
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
 - 2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
 - 4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
 - a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
 - b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
 - c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
 - d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
 - e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
 - f. Fused primary input.
 - g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
 - h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
 - i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
 - j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
 - l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage Everest 29
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
 - a. Conventional Patented Restricted: cylinder with core with patented, restricted keyway.
3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent protected.
4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.13 KEYING

- A. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- B. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- C. Telephone.
- D. Requirements:
 1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 2. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 3. Provide keys with the following features:
 - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - b. Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - c. Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
 4. Identification:
 - a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.

- e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
 - 5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - c. Master Keys: 6.
- 2.14 DOOR CLOSERS
- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. LCN 4040XP series
 - B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
 - 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
 - 3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
 - 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
 - 5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
 - 6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
 - 7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
 - 8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
 - 9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
 - 10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.15 DOOR TRIM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Elmes
- b. Trimco
- c. Burns
- d. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.16 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Burns
- b. Trimco
- c. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
- 2. Size plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
- 3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.17 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:

- a. Glynn-Johnson

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rixson
- b. Sargent
- c. ABH

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.18 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Burns
 - c. Rockwood

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button or thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.19 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. National Guard
 - b. Reese
 - c. Legacy
 - d. Pemko

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.

2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.20 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Rockwood
 - c. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.

C. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.21 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
3. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
6. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
7. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
9. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:
 - 1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
 - 2. Field modify and prepare existing doors and frames for new hardware being installed.
 - 3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
 - 4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:
 - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
 - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
 - c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- H. Lock Cylinders:
 - 1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 - 3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- I. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
 - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
 - 6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- L. Closer/holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
- N. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- O. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- P. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

- Q. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- R. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and Testing:

1. Provide functional testing and inspection of fire door assemblies by a qualified person in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - a. Schedule fire door assembly inspection within 90 days of Substantial Completion of the Project.
 - b. Submit a signed, written final report as specified in Paragraph 1.03.E.1.
 - c. Correct all deficiencies and schedule a reinspection of fire door assemblies noted as deficient on the inspection report.
 - d. Inspector to reinspect fire door assemblies after repairs are made.
2. Provide inspection of required egress door assemblies by a qualified person in accordance with NFPA 101.
 - a. Schedule egress door assembly inspection within 90 days of Substantial Completion of the Project for the required openings.
 - b. Submit a signed, written final report as specified in Paragraph 1.03.E.2.
 - c. Correct all deficiencies and schedule a reinspection of egress door assemblies noted as deficient on the inspection report.
 - d. Inspector to reinspect required egress door assemblies after repairs are made.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- #### A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- #### B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets:

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on Door #(s):

100 101

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | FINISH | MFR |
|-----|----|----------------|--|--------|-----|
| 3 | EA | HINGES | 5BB1 (QTY, SIZE, WEIGHT, NRP AS REQ) | 652 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | CLASSROOM LOCK | L9070G 06N | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP RW/PA | 689 | LCN |
| 1 | EA | KICK PLATE | 8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | GASKETING | 429AA-S LAR | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR SWEEP | 39A | A | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 655 - OR AS REQUIRED BY SILL DETAIL | A | ZER |

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on Door #(s):

103

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | FINISH | MFR |
|-----|----|----------------|--|--------|-----|
| 3 | EA | HINGES | 5BB1 (QTY, SIZE, WEIGHT, NRP AS REQ) | 630 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | STOREROOM LOCK | L9080G 06N | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP SCUSH | 689 | LCN |
| 1 | EA | GASKETING | 429AA-S LAR | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR SWEEP | 39A | A | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 655 - OR AS REQUIRED BY SILL DETAIL | A | ZER |

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on Door #(s):

104

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

| QTY | | DESCRIPTION | CATALOG NUMBER | FINISH | MFR |
|-----|----|-----------------|--------------------------------------|--------|-----|
| 3 | EA | HINGES | 5BB1 (QTY, SIZE, WEIGHT, NRP AS REQ) | 652 | IVE |
| 1 | EA | POWER TRANSFER | EPT10 | 689 | VON |
| 1 | EA | EU MORTISE LOCK | L9092GEL 06N RX CON 12/24 VDC | 626 | SCH |
| 1 | EA | SURFACE CLOSER | 4040XP RW/PA | 689 | LCN |

Tampa, FL

100% Construction Documents

| | | | | | |
|---|----|-------------------|--|----|-----|
| 1 | EA | GASKETING | 429AA-S LAR | BK | ZER |
| 1 | EA | DOOR SWEEP | 39A | A | ZER |
| 1 | EA | THRESHOLD | 655 - OR AS REQUIRED BY SILL DETAIL | A | ZER |
| 1 | EA | LOW VOLTAGE POWER | PROVIDED BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR | | |
| 2 | EA | CREDENTIAL READER | Provided by Security Contractor | | |

Electrical connection to elevator controls.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Provisions, and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Glazing films
7. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 73 13 "Glazed Decorative Metal Railings" for glazing in railings.
2. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
3. Section 08 44 13 " Glazed Curtain Walls"
4. Section 08 44 33"Sloped Glazing Assemblies."
5. Section 08 51 13 "Fire Protective Aluminum Windows"
6. Section 08 83 00 "Mirrors."
7. Section 08 88 13 "Fire-Rated Glazing."
8. Section 08 88 36 "Electronically Controlled Switchable Glazing"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Laminated glass.
 - 2. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing films: 12 inch square samples.
- E. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall certify that the materials being submitted conform to the requirements of the Contract in all respects, including all Federal requirements such as "Buy American," except as otherwise noted.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of fabricated glass units, glazing films, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- C. Product Certificates: For glass.
- D. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- E. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- C. Glazing film Installer: A trained and qualified glazing film installer, specialized and experienced in work require for this project.
- D. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- E. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" Section 08 44 33 "Sloped Glazing Assemblies", Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 1. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 2. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 3. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 4. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted and coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source limitations for glazing films: Obtain all glazing films from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to

defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
 - 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 5. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program.
 - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."

4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Ultraclear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent.
- C. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- D. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Pyrolytic-Coated, Low-Maintenance Glass: Clear float glass with coating on first surface having both photocatalytic and hydrophilic properties that act to loosen dirt and to cause water to sheet evenly over the glass instead of beading.

- G. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.
- H. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer (unless noted otherwise) to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: Comply with requirements specified above for laminated glass except laminate glass with one of the following to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions:
 - a. Construction: Laminate glass with ionomeric polymer interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 - c. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Viracon, Inc.
 - 2. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - 3. Oldcastle Glass.
 - 4. PPG Industries, Inc
- B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates,

under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 1. Elastomeric with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers:
 1. Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 1. Elastomeric with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch- minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear Glass Type (GL-1): Fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
- B. Clear Glass Type (GL-2): Heat strengthened float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
- C. Ultraclear Glass Type (GL-3): Fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.

3.9 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear Laminated Glass Type (LGL-1): Two plies of fully tempered float glass.
1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
 2. Safety glazing required.

3.10 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Low-E-Coated, Clear Insulating Glass Type (IG-1) (to match existing):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Viracon; VE1-2M.
 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 4. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
 5. Interspace Content: Air.
 6. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
 7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .29 BTU/C hr. x ft. squared x degrees Fahrenheit maximum.
 9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .26 maximum.
 10. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
 11. SGHC: .44 maximum.
 12. Safety glazing required.
- B. Low-E-Coated, Clear, Fully Tempered Insulating Glass Type (IG-2) (to match existing):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Viracon; VE1-2M.
 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 5. Interspace Content: Air.
 6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .29 BTU/C hr. x ft. squared x degrees Fahrenheit maximum.
 9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .26 maximum.
 10. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
 11. SGHC: .44 maximum.
 12. Safety glazing required.
- C. Ceramic-Coated, Low-E, Insulating Spandrel Glass Type (SG-1): Spandrel Glass (to match existing)
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Viracon VE1-2M.
 2. Coating Color: Match Architect's samples.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 4. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 5. Outdoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened float glass.
 6. Interspace Content: Air.

7. Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened float glass.
8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
9. Opaque Coating Location: Fourth surface.
10. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 29 BTU/C hr. x ft. squared x degrees Fahrenheit maximum.
11. Summer Daytime U-Factor: .26 maximum.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 91 19 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.
 - 2. Blank-off panels for louvers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.
- D. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified windborne-debris-impact resistance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 540.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.
- B. Windborne-debris-impact-resistance test reports.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Louvers located within 30 feet of grade shall pass enhanced protection, when tested according to AMCA 540.
- D. Seismic Performance: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration, short period (Sds) for Project is 0.748.
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- F. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- H. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - b. Pottorff.

- c. Ruskin Company.
2. Louver Depth: 6" inches minimum.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
4. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 8.0 sq. ft. Insert value for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.22-inch wg static pressure drop at 700-fpm free-area exhaust intake velocity.
 - c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: No more than 1% penetration of total sprayed water volume spraying at a rate of 8.8 inches per hour at a wind speed of up to 110-mph.
5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
6. Comply with AMCA 550 (without a damper in the closed position).

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Insect screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
 3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Insulated Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.
 1. Thickness: 2 inches.
 2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.

4. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
5. Panel Finish: Same type of finish applied to louvers, but black color.
6. Attach blank-off panels with clips.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless-steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.
- F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.

- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three -coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 50 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 91 19

SECTION 09 24 00 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal lath.
2. Base-coat cement plaster.
3. Cement plaster finish coats.
4. Accessories.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- ##### B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
- ##### C. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.
- ##### D. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- ##### A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- ##### A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.
- ##### B. Exterior Plasterwork:
1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.

3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain plaster materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

2.3 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
 - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - c. ClarkDietrich.
 - d. Marino\WARE.
 - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Flat, 3.4 lb/sq. yd..

2.4 BASE-COAT CEMENT PLASTER

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.
 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. of cementitious materials.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Portland and Masonry Cement Mixes:

- a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
- b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

C. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Low-Absorption Unit Masonry and Concrete: Single base (scratch) coat for two-coat plasterwork on low-absorption plaster bases as follows:

1. Portland and Masonry Cement Mix: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

D. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over High-Absorption Unit Masonry and Concrete: Single base (scratch) coat for two-coat plasterwork on high-absorption plaster bases as follows:

1. Portland and Masonry Cement Mix: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part masonry cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

2.5 CEMENT PLASTER FINISH COATS

A. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. El Rey Stucco Solutions; a Parex USA, Inc. brand.
 - b. Florida Stucco.
 - c. Parex USA, Inc.
 - d. Quikrete; The QUIKRETE Companies, LLC.
 - e. SonoWall.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
 - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - c. ClarkDietrich.
 - d. Marino\WARE.
 - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
2. Foundation Weep Scream: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G60 zinc coating.
3. Cornerite: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
4. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
5. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
 - a. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.
6. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
7. Control Joints: Fabricated from [**zinc**] [**or**] zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
8. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from [**zinc**] [**or**] zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.

2.7 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.
 1. Color for Finish Coats: White.
- B. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S; or ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.
 1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: White.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C1063.
- E. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch diameter unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.
 - 1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install flat-diamond-mesh lath.
 - 2. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
 - 1. Install cornerbead at exterior locations.

2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.

C. Control Joints: Locate as approved by Architect for visual effect and as follows:

1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft..
 - b. Horizontal and Other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft..
2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet o.c.
3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.6 APPLICATION OF BASE-COAT CEMENT PLASTER

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.

1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.

B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete substrates for direct application of plaster.

C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch total thickness, as follows:

1. Portland and masonry cement mixes.

D. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: For base (scratch) coat, for two-coat plasterwork and having 3/8-inch thickness on masonry, as follows:

1. Portland and masonry cement mix.

3.7 APPLICATION OF CEMENT PLASTER FINISH COATS

A. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide float finish to match Architect's sample.

3.8 REPAIR

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete.
- B. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered.
- C. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 09 24 00

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Provisions, and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" and Section 05 12 13 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
 - 2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop painting pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Paints.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range <Insert requirements>.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes..

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.1F:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high build, low gloss, MPI #108.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.3C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #101.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

- C. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated) Substrates:
 1. Epoxy System MPI EXT 5.4E:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, vinyl wash, MPI #80..
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment stands.
10. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Provide one of the following EPDs: critically reviewed life-cycle assessment complying with ISO 14044; internally reviewed, product-specific Type III EPD; third-party-verified, industrywide Type III EPD.

- C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 4. Pipe stands.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- ### A.
- Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.
3. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
 - a. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.5 PLASTIC PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of plastic.
- B. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Flammability: ASTM D635, ASTM E84, and UL 94.

2.6 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. Unistrut; Atkore International.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
- 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- 6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
- 8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

2.7 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.8 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. MIRO Industries.
 - 2. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.

2.11 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and and stainless steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

-
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.]

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
 - 2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.

4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

C. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
5. Color: White.

B. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
 - b. Color: White or gray.
- C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.

- 5) End caps.
- 6) Beveled collars.
- 7) Valve covers.
- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- 9) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel, with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following HVAC systems, assemblies, and equipment:
 - 1. Energy supply systems.
 - 2. Heat generation systems.
 - 3. Cooling generation systems.
 - 4. Central-station air-handling systems.
 - 5. Air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems.
 - 6. Heating and cooling terminal and unitary equipment.
 - 7. HVAC controls.
 - 8. TAB verification.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.
 - 2. For construction checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 23 Sections specifying HVAC systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- D. IgCC: International Green Construction Code.
- E. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- F. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For HVAC testing technician.
- B. Construction Checklists:
 - 1. Draft Cx plan, including draft construction checklists to be prepared by CxA under Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements." Div. 23 Subcontractor is to review Construction Checklist in accordance with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" and ASHRAE 202 and to resolve any issues with the CxA.
 - 2. Cx plan, including material, installation, and performance construction checklists for systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components relating to HVAC to be part of the Cx process and in accordance with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements and ASHRAE 202."
- C. Test Equipment and Instruments: For all test equipment and instruments to be used in conducting Cx tests by Div. 23 Subcontractor, provide the following:
 - 1. Equipment/instrument identification number.
 - 2. Planned Cx application or use.
 - 3. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - 4. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
 - 5. Equipment manufacturers' proprietary instrumentation and tools. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:
 - a. Instrument or tool identification number.
 - b. Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
 - c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1. Journey level or equivalent skill level with knowledge of HVAC, electrical concepts, and building operations.
 - 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
 - 3. International Society of Automation (ISA)-Certified Control Systems Technician (CCST) Level I.
- B. HVAC Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform HVAC Construction Checklist verification tests, Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations, Cx tests, and Cx test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey level or equivalent skill level; vocational school four-year-program graduate or an Associate's degree in mechanical systems, air conditioning, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience in servicing mechanical systems in the HVAC industry. Generally, required knowledge includes HVAC systems, electrical concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of HVAC equipment, assemblies, and systems.
2. Minimum three years' experience that is to include installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.

C. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:

1. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
2. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
4. Be recalibrated/repared if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

D. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, shall comply with the following:
 - a. Be calibrated by manufacturer with current calibration tags permanently affixed.
 - b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.
2. HVAC proprietary test instrumentation and tools become property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Cx PROCESS:

- A. Perform Cx process in accordance with Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for HVAC and in accordance with the following:
 1. [ASHRAE 202].

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

- A. Preliminary detailed construction checklists are to be prepared under Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for each HVAC system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:
1. Review HVAC preliminary construction checklists and provide written comments on checklist items where appropriate.
 2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 10 days of receipt.
 3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
 4. Use only construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)" When performing tests. Mark construction checklists in the appropriate place as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.
- B. Prepare preliminary detailed construction checklists for each HVAC system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202.
1. Submit preliminary construction checklists to CxA and Designer for review.
 2. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final construction checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
 3. Use only construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)" when performing tests. Mark construction checklists in the appropriate place, as indicated Project events are completed and provide pertinent details and other information.
- C. Systems required to be commissioned under IgCC:
1. Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems (mechanical and/or passive) and associated controls.
- D. Additional systems required to be commissioned:
1. Refrigerant piping, including the following:
 - a. Refrigerant piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - b. Refrigerant charge.
 - c. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - d. Meters and gauges.
 - e. General-duty and specialty valves.
 - f. Hangers and supports.
 2. TAB Verification:
 - a. Airflow.
 3. Documentation:

- a. Mechanical systems manuals.
 - b. Documentation of required commissioning.
4. Mechanical insulation, including the following:
- a. HVAC piping insulation.

3.3 Cx TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and that they are operating in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved submittals.
- B. Certify that HVAC instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, point-to-point checkout has been successfully completed, and systems are operating in accordance with their design sequence of operation, Contract Documents, and approved submittals. Certify that all sensors are operating within specified accuracy and all systems are set to and maintaining set points as required by the design documents.
- C. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested in accordance with approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

3.4 Cx TEST CONDITIONS

- A. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.
 - 1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by CxA, and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.
 - 2. Cx test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
 - 3. Cx test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.
- B. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, document the deficiency and report it to Architect. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- C. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation, and schedule seasonal tests.

3.5 Cx TESTS COMMON TO HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.
- B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response in accordance with acceptance criteria.
- C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.
- D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 23 Sections specifying HVAC systems and equipment.
- E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:
 - 1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
 - 2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.

3.6 TAB VERIFICATION

- A. Prerequisites: Completion of "Examination" Article requirements and correction of deficiencies, as specified in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- B. Completion of "Preparation" Article requirements for preparation of a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures, and system-readiness checks and reports, as specified in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- C. Scope: HVAC air systems.
- D. Conditions of the Test:
 - 1. Cx Test Demonstration Sampling Rate: As specified in "Inspections" Article in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
 - 2. Systems operating in full heating mode with minimum outside-air volume.
 - 3. Systems operating in full cooling mode.
- E. Acceptance Criteria:
 - 1. Under all conditions, rechecked measurements comply with "Inspections" Article in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
 - 2. Additionally, no rechecked measurement shall differ from measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sidewall propeller fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators if applicable.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Product Certificates: Submit certificates that specified equipment will withstand required wind forces, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Capacities and Characteristics: See equipment schedule in drawings.
 1. Accessories: See equipment schedule in drawings

2.2 SIDEWALL PROPELLER FANS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Aerovent; Model DDP (Direct); Model BP (Belt).
 2. New York Blower; Model NYC.
 3. Hartzell; Model Series 02.
 4. Or "Equal".
- B. General: Factory-assembled wall propeller fan; including housing, propeller, drive assembly, motor and accessories.
- C. Housing:

1. Material: Metal components constructed from materials as indicated in Equipment Schedule.
2. Panel:
 - a. Minimum 14-gauge sheet metal construction.
 - b. Integral formed venturi orifice.
 - c. Continuously welded corners.
 - d. Bolted to frame.
3. Frame:
 - a. Minimum 14-gauge metal construction.
 - b. Continuously welded joints.
 - c. Reinforced motor baseplate.
4. Propeller:
 - a. Cast aluminum construction.
 - b. Hub keyed and mechanically locked to shaft.
5. Shaft, Bearings, Drive:
 - a. Shaft:
 - 1) Turned, ground, and polished carbon steel.
 - 2) Keyed for sheave installation.
 - b. Bearings:
 - 1) Grease lubricated, precision antifriction ball, self-aligning, sealed pillow block style.
 - 2) Mounted in cast iron pillow block housing.
 - 3) Selected for average life (ABMA 9 L₅₀) of not less than 200,000 hours operation at maximum cataloged operating speed.

D. Accessories: Provide as scheduled in Equipment Schedule.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

- B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.
- C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.
- D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.3 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Plans and general provisions of the Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to this section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26 Sections.
- B. Provide and install all equipment, labor, material and accessories, and mounting hardware for a complete and operating system as described within these Division 26 Specification Section.
- C. Furnish, perform, or provide all labor including planning, purchasing, transporting, storing, installing, testing, cutting and patching, trenching, excavating, backfilling, coordination, field verification, installation safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the installation of complete electrical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable plans) in strict accordance with safety standards and applicable codes, which may not be repeated in these specifications, but are expected to be common knowledge of qualified Bidder.
- D. Only trained and licensed personnel shall perform work. No Work shall be performed which violates applicable Codes, even if called for in the Contract Documents.
- E. Coordinate and verify power and telephone company service requirements prior to installation and material procurement.
- F. Coordinate all Work with the Department prior to performing any work on this project.
- G. Make connections to all items in the Work which require electric power. Connections will include wire, conduit, circuit protection, disconnects, and accessories. Securing of roughing-in plans and connection information for equipment involved is included under this division. See other divisions for specifications for electrically operated equipment.
- H. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, and inspections required to perform Division 26 work.
- I. Provide temporary electrical service, power, and lighting for construction. Refer to Division 1 for requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Furnish, install, and connect complete.

- B. Review of shop drawings: A service by the Engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with Contract Documents. The Engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. When an error is not detected, this does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error.
- C. Wiring: Wire and cable, installed in raceway with boxes, fittings, connectors, supports, accessories, overcurrent protection, and disconnects per applicable codes.
- D. Work: Materials completely installed.
- E. Connect: Provide all wiring and connections required for a properly operating system.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install Work in stages or phases to accommodate Department/Engineer and construction manager.

1.5 DESCRIPTION

- A. Install Work in locations shown or described in the Contract Documents, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code and Manufacturer recommended working and servicing clearances are maintained. Properly arrange and install all equipment within designated spaces. If a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the Engineer for approval, detailed plans of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No change shall be implemented without approval as permitted by the General Conditions.
- C. Verify finish dimensions at the project site in preference to using dimensions noted on Contract Documents.

1.6 INVESTIGATION OF SITE

- A. Investigate the site and existing conditions thoroughly before bidding.
- B. During the course of his site visit, the electrical bidder shall become familiar with all aspects of the proposed work and existing field conditions of the work. No compensation or reimbursement for failure investigate the existing facilities will be authorized. This shall include rerouting around existing obstructions.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions

shown on plans may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the plans.

1.7 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS SITE

- A. The plans are diagrammatic and are not intended to include every detail of construction, materials, methods, and equipment. They indicate the result to be achieved by an assemblage of various systems. Coordinate equipment locations with Civil, Architectural, Structural, HVAC, and Plumbing. Layout equipment before installation so that all trades may install equipment in spaces available. Coordinate installation in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- B. Should conflicts exist between the Plans and Specifications, ask for clarification prior to doing and conflicting work.
- C. Refer to the architectural, structural, plumbing, sprinkler and HVAC plans and details for dimensions, and fit the work to conform to the details of building construction. The right is reserved to shift any switch, receptacle, ceiling outlet or any special outlet a maximum of 10'-0" from its location as shown before it is permanently installed, without incurring additions to the contract.
- D. Wiring arrangements for equipment shown on the plans are intended to be diagrammatic and do not show all required conductors and functional connections. All such items incidental to a complete and operating system shall be provided.
- E. Submit specific shop drawings which indicate the fabrication, assembly, installation, and erection of particular systems' components. Plans that are part of the Contract Documents shall not be considered a substitute for required shop drawings, field installation plans, code requirements, or applicable standards.
- F. Locations indicated for outlets, switches, and equipment are approximate and shall be coordinated with the Contract Documents. Where instructions or notes are insufficient to locate the item, notify the Engineer.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise noted, all material shall be new and U.L. listed or labeled. In lieu of UL listing or labeling, a statement or data demonstrating compliance with contract documents from a nationally recognized testing agency shall be submitted for approval.
- B. Where Contract Documents list design selection or manufacturer, type, this model shall set the standard of quality and performance required. Where no brand name is specified, the source and quality shall be subject to the Engineer's review and approval. Where Contract Documents list approved substitutions, these items shall comply with Division 1 requirements for substitutions.
- C. When a product is specified to be in accordance with a trade association or government standard and at the request of the Engineer furnish a certificate that the product complies with the referenced standard and supporting test data to substantiate compliance.

- D. Where multiple items of the same equipment or materials are required, they shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.
- E. Prior to placing equipment orders, verify the physical size of specified equipment to fit spaces allotted on the plans and with NEC working clearances.
- F. Electrical equipment shall be protected from the weather, during shipment, storage, and construction per manufacturer's recommendations. Should any apparatus be subjected to possible damage by water, it shall be thoroughly dried and put through a dielectric test, at the expense of the Contractor, to ascertain the suitability of the apparatus, or it shall be replaced.
- G. Inspect all electrical equipment and materials prior to installation. Damaged equipment and materials shall not be installed or placed in service. Replace or repair and test damaged equipment in compliance with industry standards at no cost to the Department. Equipment required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.
- H. Material and equipment shall be provided complete and shall function up to the specified capacity/function. Should any material or equipment as a part or as a whole fail to meet performance requirements, replacements shall be made to bring performance up to specified requirements. Damages to finish by such replacements, alterations, or repairs shall be restored to prior conditions, at no cost to the Department.
- I. Where tamperproof screws are specified or required, Phillips head or Allen head devices shall not be accepted. For each type used, provide the Department with three tools. The Department will designate the specific hardware design to correspond with existing devices elsewhere in the building, to limit special tool requirements.
- J. Communications backboards shall be 3/4" A/B grade, Class A, flame spread, painted with light gray fire-retardant paint. Neatly mask off a minimum of one (1) plywood Manufacturer's pre-printed certified fire rating stamp per section of board prior to application of paint. Remove masking after paint has cured.

1.9 SUPERVISION OF THE WORK

- A. Reference the General Conditions for additional requirements.
- B. A qualified and experienced electrical superintendent shall be in charge of the work in progress at all times. If, in the judgment of the Department, the electrical superintendent is not performing his duties satisfactorily, immediately replace him upon receipt of a letter of request from the Department. Once a satisfactory electrical superintendent has been assigned to the work, he shall not be withdrawn by the Contractor without the written consent of the Department.
- C. Provide a field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable sizes and complexity. Superintendent shall be present at all times that work under this Division is being installed or affected. All work performed by a non-licensed Journeyman shall be under the direct supervision (in the presence of) of a Licensed Journeyman as specified herein. Increase the quantity of licensed Journeymen as required for supervision of all areas where direct contact is not possible. Project Superintendent and

supervising Journeyman shall have passed a proctored H.H. Block Journeyman Exam with 75% grade or better and shall be a licensed Journeyman within the State of Florida. A resume of the Project Superintendent's experience shall be submitted to the Department before starting work. At least one member of the electrical contracting firm shall hold a State Master Certificate of Competency. Each Journeyman shall have possession of licensing documentation at all times during work. Display to the Department when requested.

- D. Superintendent shall be employed by a State Registered (Type "E.R." License) or State certified (Type "E.C." License) electrical contractor.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Provide all required coordination and supervision where work connects to or is affected by work of others and comply with all requirements affecting this Division. Work required under other divisions, specifications or plans to be performed by this Division shall be coordinated with the Contractor and such work performed at no cost to the Department including but not limited to electrical work required for:
 - 1. Door hardware
 - 2. Signage
 - 3. Mechanical Division of the Specifications
 - 4. Landscape Engineer plans
 - 5. Interior design plans
 - 6. Millwork design plans and shop drawings
- B. Installation studies shall be made to coordinate the electrical work with other trades. Work shall be preplanned. Unresolved conflicts shall be referred to the Department prior to installation of the equipment.
- C. Coordination drawings shall be prepared prior to the start of work. Plans shall show the actual physical dimension required for the installation to assure proper integration of equipment with building systems and NEC required clearances. Location of conduit racking, etc., shall be provided. Coordination drawings shall be provided for all areas. Comply with the requirements of Division 1.
- D. Secure approved shop drawings from all required disciplines and verify final electrical characteristics before roughing power feeds to any equipment. When electrical data on approved shop drawings differs from that shown or called for in Construction Documents, make adjustments to the wiring, disconnects, and branch circuit protection to match that required for the equipment installed.
- E. Damage from interference caused by inadequate coordination shall be corrected at no cost to the Department.
- F. Coordinate the exact location of floor outlets, floor ducts, floor stub-ups, etc. with the Department/Engineer (and receive their approval) prior to rough-in. Locations indicated in Contract Documents are only approximate locations.
- G. The Contract Documents describe specific sizes of switches, breakers, fuses, conduits, conductors, motor starters and other items of wiring equipment. These sizes are based on

specific items of power consuming equipment (heaters, lights, motors for fans, compressors, pumps, etc.). Coordinate the requirements of each load with each load's respective circuitry shown and with each load's requirements as noted on its nameplate data and manufacturer's published electrical criteria. Adjust circuit breaker, fuse, conduit, and conductor sizes to meet the actual requirements of the equipment being provided and installed and change from single point to multiple points of connection (or vice versa) to meet equipment requirements. Changes shall be made at no cost to the Department.

1.11 PROVISION FOR OPENINGS

- A. Locate openings required for work. Provide sleeves, guards or other approved methods to allow passage of items installed.
- B. Coordinate with roofing Contractor on installation of electrical items which penetrate the roof. Roof penetrations shall be installed so as to not void roof warranty.
- C. Where work pierces waterproofing, it shall maintain the integrity of the waterproofing. Coordinate roofing materials which pierce roof for compatibility with membrane or other roof types with Contractor.

1.12 CONCRETE PADS

- A. Furnish and install reinforced concrete housekeeping pads for transformers, switchgear, generators, motor control centers, and other free-standing equipment installed within the building. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by six (6) inches each side, except when equipment is flush against a wall where the side against the wall shall be flush with the equipment. Pads shall be reinforced with W1.4 x 1.4 6 x 6 welded wire mesh. Chamfer top edges 1/2". Trowel all surfaces smooth. Provide 4000 psi concrete.
- B. Refer to Civil plans and electrical plans for the requirements for concrete pads supporting transformers, switchgear, generators, motor control centers, and other free-standing equipment installed outside the building. Coordinate pad installation, dimensions, conduit windows, or stub-ups with approved equipment shop drawings.

1.13 SURFACE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

- A. Surface mounted fixtures, outlets, cabinets, conduit, panels, etc. shall have finish or shall be painted as directed by designer. Paint shall be in accordance with applicable sections and divisions of these specifications.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Reference Division 1 - General Requirements.
 - 1. Provide cutting and patching necessary for the installation of Division 26 and 28 work.

2. Cutting of work in place shall be cut, drilled, patched and refinished to match specified finish.
3. Backfill new grades to match adjacent undisturbed surface.
4. Schedule work to place Division 26 and 28 work to avoid as much cutting and patching as practical.

1.15 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. All trenching, backfilling and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with other sections of these specifications.
- B. Trench excavation in excess of 5 feet deep shall comply with OSHA Standard 29 C.F.R.s. 1926.650 Subpart P.

1.16 DELIVERY, HANDLING, PROTECTION OF MATERIALS, AND STORAGE

- A. Ship, deliver, and store products in the manufacturer's protective packing to prevent damaging.
- B. Handle equipment carefully to prevent damage to components, breakage and denting or scoring of surfaces and finishes.
- C. Store all equipment and products in clean, dry spaces. Protect all equipment from dirt, fumes, water, chemicals and physical damage. Any equipment exposed directly to moisture will not be acceptable and shall be replaced.
- D. Replace damaged products and equipment. Repair and repaint marred and damaged finishes to original factory finish as directed by manufacturer and as herein specified.
- E. Keep all conduit and other openings protected against entry of foreign matter.

1.17 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect equipment to minimize interference and delays with the execution of the Work.
- B. Take care in erection and installation of equipment and materials to avoid marring finishes or surfaces. Any damage shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Department/Engineer at no cost to the Department.
- C. Equipment requiring electrical service shall not be energized or placed in service until the Department/Engineer is notified and is present or have waived their right to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or connection from another Contractor, notify the Department/Engineer in writing as appropriate when the equipment will be ready.
- D. Equipment supports shall be secured and supported from structural members unless written approval is granted by the Engineer.
- E. Plywood material shall not be used as a backboard for mounting panel boards, disconnects, motor starters, and dry type transformers. Provide "cast in place" type inserts or install

expansion type anchor bolts. Electrical equipment shall not be mounted directly to dry wall for support without additional channels as anchors. Channels shall be anchored to the floor and structure above. Panelboards and terminal cabinets shall be provided with structural framing located within drywall partitions.

- F. Inserts, pipe sleeves, supports, and anchorage of electrical equipment shall be provided. Where items are to be set or embedded in concrete or masonry, the items shall be furnished and layout made for setting or embedment thereof so as to cause no delay.

1.18 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contract for construction shall be based upon products and standards established in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Product substitutions shall only be considered if:
 - a. Substituted product meets the design intent and quality of the specified project.
 - b. All requirements of Division 1 are met and the substitution is approved by the Engineer.
 - 2. Approval of substitutions is at the Engineer's sole discretion. If substitutions are rejected by the Engineer, submit specified products.

1.19 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS

- A. As-Built Documents: As-built Documents include Plans, Shop Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, and other modifications permitted by the General Conditions.
- B. Comply with all requirements of Division 1.
- C. Verify aspects of redlined as-builts for accuracy. As-Built Documents shall show all components including but not limited to:
 - 1. All raceways 1-1/4" and above, cable tray systems, and grouped raceway racking as installed, including dimensions from fixed building lines such as column lines.
 - 2. All site underground raceways and duct banks indicating burial depths and distances from fixed building lines or global tracking coordinates.
 - 3. Underground pull boxes and manholes including elevations. Detail manhole and pull boxes, conduit terminations (butterfly layout) including conduit sizes, designated systems and cabling description.
 - 4. General conduit routing from receptacle to receptacle, fixture to fixture, device to device. (Exact routing is not required for raceways 1" and smaller.)
 - 5. Lighting.
 - 6. The first junction box within each homerun, regardless of size shall be shown in the installed location.
 - 7. All junction boxes and pull boxes located above non-accessible ceilings shall be shown in exact location. All junction boxes 6"X6" and larger shall be shown in exact location.
 - 8. Any combining of circuits (which is only allowed by specific permission) or change in homerun outlet box shall be indicated.

9. Any circuit number changes.
10. All conductors and cables, conductors and cable sizes, raceway sizes, etc not shown on contract documents and any changes from the documents.
11. Any switchboard, panelboard, motor control center, relay panel, or dimming control panel schedule changes, including load changes.
12. All access panels.
13. All existing conditions.
14. Location of lighting control devices such as photocell controls, space occupancy sensors, etc.
15. Exact quantity of conductors and cables shall be shown for all raceway systems.
16. All devices, wall outlet boxes, and control components.
17. All wireway and cable tray systems.
18. Exact location of all driven grounding electrodes including burial depths and dimensions from fixed building lines. Location of all grounding system busbars.
19. All building automation system (BAS) control panels and associated electrical devices, connections, power supplies, and dampers.
20. Riser diagrams exactly as installed.
21. Switchboard, panelboards, motor control center, motor control devices, terminal cabinets, equipment racks, relays, disconnects and switches and surge protection devices.
22. Change the equipment schedules (i.e. symbol legends, light fixture schedule, etc) to agree with items actually furnished.
23. Change plan notes to agree with items actually furnished, actual installation methods, etc. respectfully.
24. Cross-out all items, circuitry, devices, etc. not applicable.

- D. As-Built red line information shall not compromise the clarity of the Contract Documents and Shop Drawings. Major components such as grouped raceway assemblies, cable tray systems, larger conduits, duct banks, racking, elevations, dimensions, etc. shall be shown on a clean architectural base plan(s) separate from the Contract Electrical Documents, as required to clearly delineate work. Obtain electronic base plan file from the Department.

1.20 SYSTEMS WARRANTY

- A. Reference the General Conditions.
- B. Warranty shall be by the Contractor to the Department and shall cover for a period of one year from the date of the Substantial Completion. Warranty shall not include light bulbs in service after one month from date of substantial completion of the System.
1. Explain the provisions of warranty to the Department at the "Demonstration of Completed System" meeting to be scheduled with the Department upon project completion.
- C. Where items of equipment or materials carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material.
- D. Where extended Guarantees are called for herein, furnish three copies to be inserted in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

- E. All preventative maintenance and normal service will be performed by the Department maintenance personnel after final acceptance of the work which shall not alter the Contractor's warranty.

1.21 WASTE MATERIALS DISPOSAL

- A. Include in base bid the transport and disposal or recycling of all waste materials generated by this project in accordance with all rules, regulations and guidelines applicable. Comply fully with Florida Statute 403.7186 regarding mercury containing devices and lamps. Lamps, ballasts and other materials shall be transported and disposed of in accordance with all DEP and EPA guidelines applicable at time of disposal. Provide the Department with written certification of approved disposal.

1.22 PROHIBITION OF ASBESTOS AND PCB

- A. Prior to the Final Review field visit certify in writing that the equipment and materials installed in this Project under this Division 26 and 28 contain no asbestos or PCB. Additionally, all manufacturers shall provide a statement with their shop drawings that indicates that their product contains no asbestos or PCB. This statement shall be signed by a duly authorized agent of the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 26 05 13 "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 601 to 35 000 V.
4. Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
5. Section 27 13 13 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for twisted pair cabling used for data circuits.
6. Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for twisted pair cabling used for data circuits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**
 - 1. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 2. Southwire Company, LLC.
 - 3. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 4. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 2. Southwire Company, LLC.
 - 3. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.

4. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
3. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
4. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway .

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
- 2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
- 3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

- 1. Procedures used.
- 2. Results that comply with requirements.
- 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 23 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
4. Control cable.
5. Control-circuit conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
4. Category 6a balanced twisted pair cable.
5. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
6. Twin-axial data highway cable.
7. RS-232 cable.
8. RS-485 cable.
9. Control cable.
10. Control-circuit conductors.
11. Fire-alarm wire and cable.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inch. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."
- B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat latex paint. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

2.3 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M.
 - 2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
 - 5. CommScope, Inc.

6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 8. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
 9. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 10. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
 11. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
- C. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
- D. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- G. Jacket: Gray thermoplastic.

2.4 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. 3M.
 2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
 3. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 4. Belden Inc.
 5. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
 6. CommScope, Inc.
 7. Draka USA.
 8. Dynacom Corporation.
 9. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 10. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.

11. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 12. KRONE Incorporated.
 13. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 14. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 15. Molex Premise Networks.
 16. Panduit Corp.
 17. Siemon Co. (The).
 18. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
 19. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
- C. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. Replaceable connectors.
 - d. 24 or 48 ports.
 2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19 inch equipment racks.
 3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated.
- H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36 inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords must have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords must have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 2. Patch cords must have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
- I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
 3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
 3. Standards:
 - a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-2.
 - b. Category 5e, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-3.
 - c. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-4.
 - d. Category 6, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7.5.
 - e. Category 6a, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-41.
 - f. Category 6a, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7.51.
 4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- K. Faceplate:
1. Four port, vertical single-gang faceplates designed to mount to single-gang wall boxes.
 2. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
 3. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
 4. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
- L. Legend:
1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
 2. PVC insulation.
 3. Unshielded.
 4. PVC jacket.
 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Encore Wire Corporation.
 2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 3. Service Wire Co.
 4. Southwire Company, LLC.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
 1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.
 2. .

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for conduits as supplemented or modified in this Section.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33.23 "Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes as supplemented or modified in this Section.
 - 1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch wide, 3 inch high, and 2-1/2 inch deep.
 - 2. Outlet boxes for cables must be no smaller than 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
 - 3. Flexible metal conduit must not be used.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- F. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits 3 inch above finished floor.
 - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96 inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inch apart.
3. Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Below each feed point, neatly coil a minimum of 72 inch of cable in a coil not less than 12 inch in diameter.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch.

6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 05 23

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
8. Signal reference grids.
9. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Rod electrodes.
3. Ring electrodes.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. In addition to items specified in Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Rod electrodes.
 - 3) Ring electrodes.
 - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
 - 1) Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper or tinned-copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Isolated Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper or tinned-copper wire or cable, green color with one or more yellow stripes, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

- A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications; see Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems," for selection and installation guidelines.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
 - 3. Sustainability Characteristics:
- D. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - b. Clamp Material: Tinned brass.
 - c. Listed for outdoor use.
- E. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Tinned brass.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- F. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:
 - 1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Copper or Tinned copper.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.
- G. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

H. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing:

1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

E. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing:

1. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.
- D. UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, [aluminum] [**copper rated for direct burial**] terminal with set screw.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 3. Sustainability Characteristics:
- D. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:
1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
 2. Options:
 - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: 9/32 inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inch apart.
 - c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 4 inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

2.7 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:

1. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 ft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Conductors:

- a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

- a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
- b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
- c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
- d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
- e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

- 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
- g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
- 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
 - 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.
3. Electrodes:
- a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

C. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less:
10 Ω .

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Slotted support systems.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. ERICO International Corporation.
 - e. GS Metals Corp
 - f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 2) Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- F. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- G. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT IMC and ERMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

- B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
 - 1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
5. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
7. Type IMC duct raceways.
8. Type LFMC duct raceways.
9. Type LFNC duct raceways.
10. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
11. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).
4. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
5. Type IMC duct raceways.
6. Type LFMC duct raceways.
7. Type LFNC duct raceways.
8. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
9. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

B. Sustainable design submittals.

1. Solvent cements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
3. Type ENT duct raceways and fittings.
4. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
5. Type ERMC-A and Type ERMC-SS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
6. Type ERMC-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
7. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
8. Type FMT duct raceways.
9. Type IMC duct raceways.
10. Type LFMC duct raceways.
11. Type LFNC duct raceways.
12. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
13. Type RTRC-AG duct raceways and fittings.
14. Type RTRC-BG duct raceways and fittings.
15. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
16. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
17. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797A.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL FJMX - Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

D. UL FJMX - Stainless Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-SS) and Elbows:

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.3 TYPE ENT DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKHU; including UL 1653.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL FKHU - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) and Fittings:

1. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Fittings:
 - 1) Mechanically Attached Fittings: UL 1653.
 - 2) Solvent-Attached Fittings: UL 651.

2.4 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL DYBY - Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.6 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

D. UL DXHR - Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.7 TYPE LFNC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXOQ; including UL 1660.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

C. UL DXOQ - Layered (Type A) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-A):

1. Additional Criteria: Type A conduit with smooth seamless inner core and cover bonded together with one or more reinforcement layers between core and cover.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

D. UL DXOQ - Integral (Type B) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-B):

1. Additional Criteria: Type B conduit with smooth inner surface with integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

E. UL DXOQ - Corrugated (Type C) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-C):

1. Additional Criteria: Type C conduit with corrugated internal and external surfaces without integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.8 TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- C. UL DZYS - Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:
1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: [**For directional boring applications**].
- D. UL DZYS - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
- E. UL DZYS - Type A Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Conduit (PVC-A) and Fittings:
1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
- F. UL DZYS - Type EB Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Underground Conduit (PVC-EB) and Fittings:
1. Dimensional Specifications: Type EB.
 2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: [**Metric designator 53 (trade size 2)**] [**Metric designator 78 (trade size 3)**] [**Metric designator 103 (trade size 4)**].
- 2.9 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE
- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Source Quality Control:
1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- C. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERM, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel or Die cast.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

D. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel or Die cast.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

E. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.

F. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.10 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

- B. Special Instructions Regarding HDPE Conduits: Although Article 353 of NFPA 70 permits use of HDPE conduits where encased in concrete aboveground, UL CCN EAZX listing requirements state that HDPE[**and EPEC**] underground conduits are intended only for use where direct buried with or without being encased in concrete. Specified Type HDPE[**and Type EPEC**] underground conduits are not permitted to be used aboveground on Project.
- C. Outdoors:
1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. .
 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C.
 4. Concealed Aboveground: ERM C.
 5. Direct Buried: PVC-80.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFM C.
- D. Indoors:
1. Hazardous Classified Locations: IM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IM C. Locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - b. .
 3. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C. Locations include the following:
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
 - c. .
 4. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: ERM C.
 7. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FM C.
- E. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
1. ERM C and IM C: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type EMT-A: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
2. Type EMT-SS: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
3. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
4. Type ENT: Article 362 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
5. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
6. Type ERMC-SS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
7. Type ERMC-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
8. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
9. Type FMC-A: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
10. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
11. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
12. Type LFNC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
13. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
14. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
15. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:

- a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
- c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
- d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- f. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
- g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
- h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.

-
- 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - i. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
 - j. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - k. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 - l. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - m. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
 - n. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
 2. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A: Do not install aluminum duct raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
 3. Types ERMC and IMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
 4. Type ERMC-S-PVC:
 - a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
 - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC duct raceway.
 - c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
 5. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:

- a. Provide a maximum of 72 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
6. Types PVC, HDPE, and EPEC:
 - a. Do not install Type PVC, Type HDPE, or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
 - b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.
 7. Type RTRC: Do not install Type RTRC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 230 deg F.
 8. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERM C for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
 9. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG..
 10. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. ERM C-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. EMT: Provide setscrew or compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
 11. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERM C conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
 - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.

-
- 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 4) Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
12. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.
 13. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Provide warning signs.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for installation of firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
 2. Coordinate with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.13

SECTION 26 05 33.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
4. Cover plates for device boxes.
5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings for floor boxes.

C. Samples:

1. Floor box samples for initial selection.
2. Raised floor box samples for initial selection.
3. Recessed access-floor box samples for initial selection.
4. Concrete box samples for initial selection.

- D. Sustainable design submittals.
 - 1. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
 - 3. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:
 - 1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 2. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
 - 3. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
 - 4. Cover plates for device boxes.
 - 5. Hoods for outlet boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- C. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:
 - 1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
 - 2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel. Sheet aluminum, or Cast metal.
 - b. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing more than 50 lb and marked with maximum allowable weight.
 - c. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel, Sheet aluminum, or Cast metal.

F. UL QCIT - Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

G. UL QCIT - Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

H. UL QCIT - Metallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.2 NONMETALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514C.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

C. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

D. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

E. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

F. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

G. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers:

1. Description: Box mounted in floor with floor box cover and other components to complete floor box enclosure.

H. UL QCMZ - Nonmetallic Concrete Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box intended for use in poured concrete.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

C. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

D. UL BGUZ - Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

E. UL BGUZ - Indoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

F. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

G. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.

H. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:

2.4 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation for adhesive solvents:

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
 - b. Wallplate Material: Galvanized steel or Cast aluminum.

D. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

- b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.

2.5 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
 - b. Receptacle, Hood, Cover Plate, Gaskets, and Seals: UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
3. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:

1. Additional Characteristics: Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
2. Options:
 - a. Provides gray, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
 - b. Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings for Floor Boxes: Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness at location where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
 - 2. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
 - 1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
 - 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
 - 2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
 - 4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
 7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
 8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
 11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
 12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
 13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - b. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.
 14. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 - b. Provide warning signs.
 - c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for determining available fault current on input feeder.
 2. Coordinate with Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for determining arc-flash hazard on input feeder.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33.16

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Pourable sealants.
7. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch and with no side larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

B. Options:

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sustainability Characteristics:

2.7 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.
2. Sustainability Characteristics:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
4. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
1. Install cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

- ##### B. Identification Schedule:
- For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ##### A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.

- c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Bare copper or Green.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:

- a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
- b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
- c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 1. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 2. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED CATV LINE BELOW", "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW", "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", and "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".
 3. Type I Tape:

- a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inch.
 - c. Thickness: 4 mil.
 - d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.
4. Type ID Tape:
- a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented polyolefin film, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inch.
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mil.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.

- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
 - 4. .
- M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- N. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- Q. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- W. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inch below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

X. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

Y. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.

Z. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

AA. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

BB. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
 - 4. .
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- K. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inch of floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- L. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70

and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

- M. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - c. .
- O. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- P. Operating Instruction Signs: [Self-adhesive labels] [Baked-enamel warning signs] [Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs] [Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs].
- Q. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- R. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
 - g. Substations.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.
 - j. Enclosed switches.
 - k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - l. Enclosed controllers.
 - m. Variable-speed controllers.
 - n. Push-button stations.
 - o. Power-transfer equipment.
 - p. Contactors.

- q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- r. Battery-inverter units.
- s. Battery racks.
- t. Power-generating units.
- u. Monitoring and control equipment.
- v. UPS equipment.
- w. .

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, luminaire-mounted.
3. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls, analog.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
6. Digital timer light switch.
7. Outdoor motion sensors.
8. Lighting contactors.
9. Emergency shunt relay.
10. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, luminaire-mounted.
3. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls, analog.
4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
6. Digital timer light switch.
7. Outdoor motion sensors.
8. Lighting contactors.
9. Emergency shunt relay.
10. Conductors and cables.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

- a. Occupancy sensors.
- b. Vacancy sensors.
- 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Extended Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace, including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.
 - 1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 - 3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - 4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.

5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773, and compatible with CFL and LED lamps.
 1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with ANSI C136.10, with base.
 6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS, ANALOG

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
 1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

- C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 - 1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Sensor Output: zero to 10 V(dc) to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 - 3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.
- E. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source
 - 1. LED status lights to indicate load status.
 - 2. Plenum rated.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sensor Switch, Inc product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - 2. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Dual technology.
 - 3. Separate power pack.
 - 4. Hardwired connection to switch.
 - 5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
8. Power: Line voltage.
9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted 48 inch above finished floor.

2.5 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sensor Switch, Inc product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
1. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800 VA LED load at 120 V, 1200 VA LED load at 277 V, and 800 W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
9. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
10. Color: White.
11. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.6 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate..

B. Description: Combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting control unit. Switchbox-mounted, backlit LCD display, with selectable time interval in [10] [20] minute increments.

1. Rated 960 W at 120 V(ac) for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V(ac) or 10 A at 277 V(ac) for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V(ac).
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
3. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
4. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
5. Color: White.
6. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.7 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sensor Switch, Inc product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
1. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. Description: Solid-state outdoor motion sensors.
1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Dual-technology (PIR and ultrasonic) type, weatherproof. Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch. Comply with UL 773A.
 3. Switch Rating:
 - a. Luminaire-Mounted Sensor: 1000 W incandescent, 500 VA fluorescent/LED.
 - b. Separately Mounted Sensor: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
 4. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
 5. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V type.
 6. Detector Coverage:
 - a. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
 - b. Long Range: 180-degree field of view and 110 ft. detection range.
 7. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 8. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 9. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
 10. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and help eliminate false "off" switching.
 11. Operating Ambient Conditions: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F, rated as "raintight" in accordance with UL 773A.

2.8 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [**product indicated on Drawings**] <insert manufacturer name, product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.9 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc. Greengate.
- B. Description: NC, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: 277 V.

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Software and Firmware Service Agreement:

1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software support for two years.
2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software and firmware to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within [**two**] years

from date of Substantial Completion. Verify upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

- a. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.
3. Upgrade Reports: Prepare written report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade single straight-blade receptacles.
3. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with ground-fault protective devices.
5. Locking receptacles.
6. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.
7. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors, timers, control-voltage switches, and control-voltage dimmers.
4. Section 26 09 36 "Modular Dimming Controls" for multiscene and multipreset dimming controls.
5. Section 26 27 26.11 "General-Use Switches, Dimmer Switches, and Fan-Speed Controller Switches" for additional wiring device products.
6. Section 26 27 26.31 "General-Grade Single Straight-Blade Receptacles" for additional wiring device products.
7. Section 26 27 26.33 "General-Grade Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacles" for additional wiring device products.
8. Section 26 27 26.37 "Receptacles with Ground-Fault Protective Devices" for additional wiring device products.
9. Section 26 27 26.39 "Locking Receptacles" for additional wiring device products.
10. Section 26 27 26.41 "Pin-and-Sleeve Receptacles" for additional wiring device products.
11. Section 26 27 26.43 "Special-Purpose Power Outlet Assemblies" for additional wiring device products.
12. Section 26 27 26.51 "Connectors, Cords, and Plugs" for additional wiring device products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.
- B. UL 1472 Type I Dimmer: Dimmer in which air-gap switch is used to energize preset lighting levels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Toggle switches.
 - 2. Dimmer switches.
 - 3. Single straight-blade receptacles
 - 4. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 - 5. Receptacles with GFCI device.
 - 6. Locking receptacles.
 - 7. Cord connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation[**and testing**] instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 - 1. Dimmers.
 - 2. Fan-speed controllers.
 - 3. Single straight-blade receptacles.
 - 4. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 - 5. Duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.
 - 6. Hospital-grade straight-blade receptacles.
 - 7. Receptacles with AFCI device.
 - 8. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.
 - 9. Receptacles with GFCI device.
 - 10. Locking receptacles.
 - 11. Pin-and-sleeve receptacles.
 - 12. Spring-driven commercial/industrial-use cord reels.
 - 13. Cord reels for use in hazardous locations.

- B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Closeout Documentation:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switch <Insert drawing designation>:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

- 2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

- 3. Options:

- a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:

- 1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole, double pole, three way and four way.

- 4. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R .
 - 2) General-duty, NEMA 6-20R and NEMA 6-30R.
 - 3) General-duty, smooth face, NEMA 6-20R.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: White.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
 - 2) General-duty, NEMA 6-20R.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Isolated Ground Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
3. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Orange.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) General-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF CONTROLLED AND UNCONTROLLED RECEPTACLES

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
 - b. Healthcare Facilities: Distinctively identify covers or cover plates of device boxes and outlet boxes that are supplied from life safety and critical branch power supplies following facility's standard practice.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 - a. Hospital-Grade Receptacle Orientation: Orient receptacle with ground pin or neutral pin at top.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Enclosed controllers.
 - f. Enclosed switches.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures," and Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bussmann; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 2. Littelfuse, Inc.
 3. Mersen USA.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
 - 5. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in the main electrical room.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF and electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 600 V(ac).
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- B. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with push-to-trip button, located on face of circuit breaker to mechanically operate circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers must be 100 percent rated. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings must be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Series rated combination used must be marked on end-use equipment along with statement "Caution - Series Rated System. (Various) Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."

- E. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.
- F. Lugs must be suitable for 75 deg C rated wire.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 2. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 3. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- K. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- L. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- M. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be [finished with] gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1) and gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12).
- C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be directly operable through front cover of enclosure (UL 50E Type 1) and directly operable through dead front trim of enclosure

(UL 50E Type 3R). Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.

- E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.
- F. UL 50E Type 7/9 enclosures must be furnished with breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
- C. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
- D. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
- E. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 - 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

3. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
4. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- c. Verify that unit is clean.
- d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

B. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- d. Verify that unit is clean.
- e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
- f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Perform contact/pole resistance test. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential must be 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable. Test duration must be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values may be no less than 2 M Ω .
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - f. Test functionality of trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of shunt trip and close coils must be as indicated by manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Infrared Scanning of Enclosed Switches and Breakers: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of joints and connections. Remove covers so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner. Take visible light photographs at same locations and orientations as infrared scans for documentation to ensure follow-on scans match same conditions for valid comparison.
 1. Instruments and Equipment: Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform two follow-up infrared scans of enclosed switches and breakers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 3. Instrument: Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.

4. Report: Prepare certified report that identifies units checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 41 13 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes lightning protection system for ordinary structures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
 - 2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
 - 3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
 - 4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.
 - 5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Lightning protection cabling attachments to roofing systems and accessories.
 - 2. Lightning protection strike termination device attachment to roofing systems, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
 - 3. Lightning protection system components penetrating roofing and moisture protection systems and system components, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For lightning protection system to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Dimensioned site plan showing dimensioned route of the ground loop conductor and the ground rod locations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
 - b. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D.
- B. Completion Certificate:
 - 1. UL Master Label Certificate.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: UL-listed installer, category OWAY.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - 2. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
 - 3. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - 4. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
 - 5. Independent Protection Co.
 - 6. National Lightning Protection.
 - 7. Preferred Lightning Protection.
 - 8. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 9. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for Class I and Class II buildings.
- B. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for Class I and Class II buildings.

- C. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Air Terminals:

1. Copper unless otherwise indicated.
2. 1/2-inch diameter by 24 inches long.
3. Pointed tip.
4. Integral base support.

B. Air Terminal Bracing:

1. Copper.
2. 1/4-inch diameter rod.

C. Class I Main Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 57,400 circular mils in diameter.
2. .

D. Class II Main Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 115,000 circular mils in diameter.
2. .

E. Secondary Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 26,240 circular mils in diameter.
2. .

F. Ground Loop Conductor: Stranded copper.

G. Ground Rods:

1. Material: Solid copper.
2. Diameter: 3/4 inch.
3. Rods shall be not less than 120 inches long.
4. .

H. Conductor Splices and Connectors: Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, or exothermic welds, approved for use with the class type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.
- B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches in radius and narrow loops.
- C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building. Comply with requirements for concealed installations in UL 96A & concealed systems in NFPA 780.
 - 1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework shall be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.
 - 2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.
 - 3. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.
- B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: exothermic weld.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

- B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
 - 2. Perform inspections to obtain an LPI certification.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 26 41 13

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Materials.
- 2. Luminaire support.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
- 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
- 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
- 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.

5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests[, **complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project**] [IES LM-79] [and] [IES LM-80].
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
7. Moldings.
8. .

- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by [manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency] [a qualified testing agency].
- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
 - 1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.
 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:
 - a. Two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
 - b. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
 - c. Hook mount.
2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."
- B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 26 52 13 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 00 11 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.
- B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
 - c. Battery and charger for light units.

-
- d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.
- B. Shop Drawings:
- 1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- D. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
- 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- G. Product Schedule:
- 1. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory.
 - C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations must be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- B. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.
 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed Work.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty for Batteries for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Manufacturer warrants that batteries for emergency luminaires and exit signs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of batteries that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 1. Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101.
- C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- D. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- E. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
 - 4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 7. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - 8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

- H. External Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 - 6. Housing: Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly must be located no less than half of distance recommended by emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
 - 7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - 10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Sign:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Operating at nominal voltage of 277 V(ac).
 - b. Lamps for AC Operation:
 - 1) Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 2) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. [Tempered Fresnel glass] [Prismatic glass] [Diffuse glass] [Clear glass] [Prismatic acrylic] [Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic].

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing.
2. Clear finish.

E. Conduit: EMT, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 0.106 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- E. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
 - 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Perform startup service:
 - 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
 - 2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 - 1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, exit signs, and luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 26 52 13

SECTION 26 56 13 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.
 - 2. Luminaire-lowering devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.
- B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.
- C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.
 - 1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
 - 2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
 - 3. Anchor bolts.
 - 4. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.

4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
 5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.
- D. Samples: For each exposed lighting pole, standard, and luminaire-supporting device and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- C. Material Test Reports:
1. For each foundation component, by a qualified testing agency.
 2. For each pole, by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- G. Soil test reports

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole repair materials.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for foundation testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design pole foundation and pole power system.
- B. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- C. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 140 mph.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- E. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- F. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM C1089[and manufactured by centrifugal spin-casting process] [and manufactured by static-casting method].
 - 1. Shape: As indicated on plans..
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Embedded.
 - 3. Finishing: Capped at top and plugged at bottom. Seat each reinforcing strand with epoxy adhesive.
 - 4. Grounding: Continuous copper ground wire cast into pole. Terminate at top of pole and attach to 24-inch lighting rod.
 - 5. Raceway: Smooth, internal, and not less than 3 inches in diameter.
- B. Concrete: Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7000 psi.
- C. Cured with wet steam and aged for a minimum of 15 days prior to installation.
- D. Reinforcement: Reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A615/A615M.
- E. Surface Treatment: Hard, nonporous, and resistant to water, frost, and road and soil chemicals; and shall have a maximum water-absorption rate of 3 percent.
- F. Finish Texture: Standard form.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
- H. Nameplate: Aluminum cast into pole wall at approximately 5 feet above ground line, listing name of manufacturer, Project identifier, overall height, and approximate weight.
- I. Pole Brackets: Comply with ANSI C136.31.

2.3 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.

2.4 MOUNTING HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to [**ASTM F1554, Grade 55,**] with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C.
 - 2. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Class 2A.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C.
2. Two nuts provided per anchor bolt, shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.

C. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C.
2. One washer(s) provided per anchor bolt.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.
- C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
 - 1. Baseplate: Stamped with manufacturer's name, date of production, and cable entry.
- D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Install to depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height. Add backfill in 6-inch to 9-inch layers, tamping each layer before adding the next. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
- E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
 - 1. Make holes 6 inches in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 - 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 - 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.
- F. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: [Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on pole] [Align poles as indicated].
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inches.
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
 - 3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.
 - 4. .
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.

3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Use a short piece of 1/2 -inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.
- F. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground Nonmetallic Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundation.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Inspect poles for nicks, mars, dents, scratches, and other damage.

2. System function tests.

END OF SECTION 26 56 13

SECTION 26 56 19 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
- 2. Luminaire types.
- 3. Materials.
- 4. Finishes.
- 5. Luminaire support components.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
- 2. Section 26 56 13 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.

2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

D. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

E. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Luminaire.
 - 2. Photoelectric relay.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by [manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency] [a qualified testing agency].
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
 - 1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

- D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- E. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- E. Lamp base complying with [ANSI C81.61] [or] [IEC 60061-1].
- F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. CRI of [minimum] 70 <Insert number>. CCT of 4000 K.
- H. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- J. Internal driver.
- K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.
- L. In-line Fusing: [On the primary for each luminaire] [Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire].
- M. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- N. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. As shown on plans.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

- a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
- b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
- c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. [Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.]
[Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.]
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. [Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.]
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARD LUMINAIRES

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
 - 1. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

- A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections[with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative]:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-72.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. [Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train] [Train] Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires[and photocell relays].

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 56 19

SECTION 33 42 00 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 1. See Piping Schedule supplement at the back of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, pressure pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Pressure pipe couplings.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where pipe thickness, pressure class, pressure rating, or thrust restraint is not shown or specified, design piping system in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Building Service Piping: ASME B31.9, as applicable.
 - 2. Buried Piping: H20 S16 traffic load with 1.5 impact factor, AASHTO HB 17, as applicable.
- B. Thrust Restraints:
 - 1. Design for test pressures shown in the Piping Schedule supplement at the end of this section.
 - 2. Allowable Soil Pressure for thrust block design: 1,000 pounds per square foot.
 - 3. Structural design criteria provided on the Contract Drawing Legend Sheet.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail installation drawings of each piping system scale: (1/4 inch = 1 foot 0 inch, minimum) clearly identifying all items proposed for installation with reference to new and existing structures, piping, etc. The detail installation drawings shall also provide information identifying pipe and fitting size, pressure rating, material of construction, joint style, coatings, etc. The Drawings shall also locate each support,

guide, and pile support; locate all restrained joints, fittings, couplings, and other appurtenances as well as identify them by catalog number or Shop Drawing detail number; show anchor locations, and identify them by Shop Drawing detail number. Detailed installation drawings shall identify the exact number of restrained joints as well as the length of restrained joint piping for any buried piping. Each of these restrained joints shall be indicated on the installation drawings.

2. Detail installation drawings, catalog information, and complete component specifications for pipe, fittings, couplings, as well as metal framing pipe support systems, trenches, and other locations employing metal framing pipe support systems.
3. Before starting fabrication, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with shop drawings which shall include a laying plan identifying all restrained joints, and details of a standard pipe section, special fittings, all pipe supports, and bends. Dimensions, coatings, and other pertinent information shall be shown. The laying plan shall show the location of each pipe section and each special length, with each piece numbered or otherwise designated in sequence. All outlets and bends shall be made up into special lengths so that, when installed, they will be located as indicated. Each pipe and fitting shall be marked on the outside to indicate the class of pipe and location number of the laying plan. Pipe shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the reviewed laying plan. All marking shall be coded to the Shop Drawings.
4. Review of the Drawings and laying plan by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Detailed Drawings of all proposed couplings, gaskets, unions, hangers and other supports, and joints for dissimilar metals.
6. Manufacturer's certification that supplied piping materials must meet the requirements of this Specification.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. As specified in this specifications and described in the Piping Schedule located at the end of this section as a Supplement.
- B. Diameters Shown:
 - 1. Standardized Products: Nominal size.
 - 2. Fabricated Steel Piping (Except Cement-Lined): Outside diameter, ASME B36.10M.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
 - 2. McWane Ductile.
 - 3. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain ductile-iron, pressure pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

D. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

| TABLE 1 PRESSURE SERVICE DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS | |
|--|--|
| Item | Description |
| Pipe | Buried Liquid Service: Pipe Manufacturer's Proprietary Restrained Joints: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C115/A21.15, and AWWA C151/A21.51, pressure class conforming to Tables 51.1 and 51.3 for Type 4 trench, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Exposed Liquid Service: Flange Joints: AWWA C115/A21.15, and AWWA C151/A21.51, thickness Class 53 minimum, conforming to Table 51.7, 250 psi minimum working pressure. |
| Interior Lining | Double cement-mortar, AWWA C104/A21.4. |
| Exterior Coating | Pipe manufacturer's standard 1 mil MDFT bituminous "wash coat" as shipped from factory. Install buried pipe and fittings within 8 mil thickness polyethylene encasement/wrapping. Encasement to comply with American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standard C105, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems. Encasement placed on piping by Contractor at time of installation. |
| Fittings | Lined and coated same as pipe. Pipe Manufacturer's Proprietary Restrained: AWWA C111/A21.11 and C153/A21.53, ductile iron, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Clow Corp., Super-Lock Joint; American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Flex-Ring or Lok-Ring Joint; U.S. Pipe, TR Flex. Flange: AWWA C110/A21.10 and ANSI B16.1, ductile or gray cast iron, faced and drilled, 125-pound flat face. Gray cast iron will not be allowed. |
| Joints | Pipe Manufacturer's Proprietary Restrained: 150 psi minimum working pressure. Clow Corp., Super-Lock; American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Flex-Ring or Lok-Ring; U.S. Pipe, TR Flex. Flanged: 125-pound flat face, ductile iron, threaded conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15. Gray cast iron will not be allowed. |
| Bolting | For Buried Service: High strength, low alloy steel (Cor-Ten) "T" bolts. Cor-Ten bolts, nuts, and accessories shall be manufactured by NSS Industries, EBAA Iron, Inc., or equal. For Atmospherically Exposed Service: 125-Pound Flat-Faced Flange: ASTM A307, Grade A carbon steel hex head bolts and ASTM A563, Grade A carbon steel hex head nuts. |
| Gaskets | Proprietary Restrained Joints: Rubber conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. |

| TABLE 1 PRESSURE SERVICE DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS | |
|--|---|
| Item | Description |
| | Flanged, Water and Sewage Service: 1/8-inch thick, red rubber (SBR), hardness 80 (Shore A), rated to 200 degrees F, conforming to ANSI B16.21, AWWA C207, and ASTM D1330, Grades 1 and 2. Full face for 125-pound flat-faced flanges, flat-ring type for 250-pound raised-face flanges. Blind flanges shall be gasketed covering the entire inside face with the gasket cemented to the blind flange. Gasket pressure rating to equal or exceed the system hydrostatic test pressure. |
| Joint Lubricant | Manufacturer's standard. |

4. New Ductile Iron Pipe: For new piping use pipe manufacturer's proprietary restrained joint pipe and fittings (or mechanical joint anchor glands) for areas inside the limits of restrained joint piping as specified hereinbefore. Utilize push-on joints for piping outside the limits of restrained joint piping.
5. Provide joint thrust restraint designed for the test pressures shown in the Piping Schedule supplement at the end of this Section.
6. Thrust restraint of new piping with retainer glands employing set screws or tie rod devices is unacceptable and is prohibited. Field welding of ductile iron pipe is also unacceptable and is prohibited.
7. Joint deflection for piping shall be limited to 75 percent of the manufacturer's recommended maximum value.

2.3 PRESSURE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 2. Dresser Utility Solutions.
 3. JCM Industries, Inc.
 4. Romac Industries, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pressure pipe couplings from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: AWWA C219, tubular-sleeve coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners.
- D. Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground pressure piping. Include 150- psig minimum pressure rating and ends sized to fit adjoining pipes.
- E. Center-Sleeve Material: Ductile iron.
- F. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

- G. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Mark each pipe length on outside with the following:
 - 1. Size or diameter and class.
 - 2. Manufacturer's identification and pipe serial number.
 - 3. Location number on laying drawing.
 - 4. Date of manufacture.
- B. Code markings according to approved Shop Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Install force-main pressure piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. For piping identified to be Pressurized/ Pressure Tested per the Piping Schedule at the end of this section:
 - 2. Install piping with restrained joints at tee fittings and at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36- inch-minimum cover.
 - 4. Install ductile-iron pressure piping in accordance with AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 5. Install ductile-iron special fittings in accordance with AWWA C600.
- E. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:

1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
2. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join force-main pressure piping in accordance with the following:

1. Join ductile-iron pressure piping in accordance with AWWA C600 or AWWA M41 for push-on joints.
2. Join ductile-iron special fittings in accordance with AWWA C600 or AWWA M41 for push-on joints.
3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Force-Main Storm Drainage Piping: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (kPa).
 - a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.

- b. PVC Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 - C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - D. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.
- 3.6 SUPPLEMENTS
- A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this Specification:
 - 1. Piping Schedule Legend.
 - 2. Piping Schedule.
 - 3. Data Sheets.

END OF SECTION 33 42 00

| PIPING SCHEDULE LEGEND | |
|------------------------|--|
| EXPOSUREALL | |
| ALL | All |
| BUR | Buried |
| EXP | Exposed |
| SUB | Submerged |
| MATERIAL | |
| CLDI | Cement Mortar Lined Ductile Iron |
| CSTL | Carbon Steel |
| PVC (C-900/C-905) | AWWA C-900/C-905 |
| PRESSURE TEST | |
| G | Gravity Service: Test pressure is not shown on gravity services. Test to highest liquid level that pipe can be subject to. |
| H | Hydrostatic |
| I | In Service |
| P | Pneumatic |
| PC | Test per Uniform Plumbing Code |
| NA | Not Applicable |
| EXPOSUREALL | |

| CITY OF TAMPA | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|----------------|
| Morris Bridge COOP Center Filter Building Roof Retrofit and Site Improvements | | | | | | | |
| PIPING SCHEDULE | | | | | | | |
| Flow- stream /Service | Flow- stream Abbrevia- tion | Size(s) (Inch- es)¹ | Expo- sure | Piping Material | Drawing Reference | Test Pres- sure- Type (psig-x) x = See Legend | Remarks |
| Stormwater Drainage | SWD | 12" to 16" | BUR | CLDI | FL-D-103 | G | |
| Stormwater Drainage - Temporary | SWD - TEMP | 12" to 24" | EXP/ BUR | CLDI | FL-D-102 FL-D-104 FL-D-203 | 25-H | |
| <p>1 ">" Greater Than "<" Less Than "<=" Less Than or Equal To ">=" Greater Than or Equal To "ALL" All Sizes</p> | | | | | | | |